PROJECT MANUAL

Renovations to the Mississippi County Health Units

720 W Lee Street
Osceola, AR 72370

1299 N Tenth St.
Blytheville, AR 72315

January 27, 2023

REVIVAL
ARCHITECTURE
PO Box 400 Scott, AR 72142
501.951.2080
www.revivalarch.com

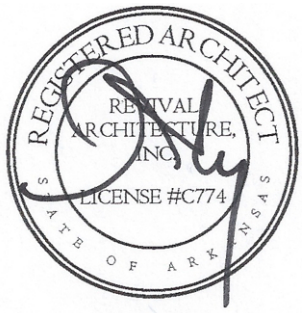


TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements

Section 00 11 16	Invitation to Bid
Section 00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-2018)
Section 00 41 00	Bid Form
Section 00 52 00	Agreement Form (AIA Document A101-2017)
Section 00 61 13	Performance and Payment Bond
	Contract and Grant Disclosure and Certification Form
Section 00 65 19.16	Affidavit of Release of Liens
Section 00 65 19.19	Consent of Surety to Final Payment Forms
Section 00 72 00	General Conditions (AIA Document A201-2017)
Section 00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions
Section 00 73 16	Insurance Requirements

Division 01 – General Requirements

Section 01 11 00	Summary of Work
Section 01 21 00	Allowances
Section 01 23 00	Alternates
Section 01 33 00	Submittals and Substitutions
Section 01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Details, and Samples
Section 01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures
Section 01 43 39	Mock-Ups
Section 01 45 00	Quality Control
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirements
Section 01 73 29	Cutting and Patching

Division 02 – Existing Conditions

Section 02 41 19	Selective Demolition
Section 02 82 00	Asbestos Procedures
Section 02 83 00	Lead Based Paint Precautions

Division 04 – Masonry

Section 04 01 20	Maintenance of Unit Masonry

Division 06 – Woods, Plastics, and Composites

Section 06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
Section 06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork

Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

Section 07 90 00	Joint Protection

Division 08 – Openings

Section 08 14 29	Prefinished Wood Doors
Section 08 54 13	Fiberglass Windows
Section 08 70 00	Finish Hardware

Division 09 – Finishes
Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
Section 09 65 00 Resilient Flooring
Section 09 91 00 Painting

Division 10 – Specialties
Section 10 73 16 Canopies

Division 22- Plumbing
Section 22 00 00 Plumbing Basics
Section 22 00 15 Firestopping and Smoke Stopping
Section 22 00 30 Electrical Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
Section 22 00 75 Plumbing Identification
Section 22 00 86 Piping Insulation
Section 22 00 90 Supports, Hangers and Anchors
Section 22 01 10 Basic Valves
Section 22 14 00 Domestic Water Piping
Section 22 15 00 Sanitary Waste & Vent

Division 23- Mechanical
Section 23 00 10 Mechanical General
Section 23 00 15 Firestopping and Smoke Stopping
Section 23 00 30 Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment
Section 23 00 60 Basic Piping
Section 23 00 75 Mechanical Identification
Section 23 00 86 Piping Insulation
Section 23 00 90 Supports, Hangers & Anchors
Section 23 01 20 Piping Specialties
Section 23 01 60 Mechanical Systems Insulation
Section 23 07 10 HVAC Sheet Metal
Section 23 08 95 Air Terminal Devices
Section 23 09 90 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Division 26- Electrical
Section 26 00 00 Supplementary Electrical General Conditions
Section 26 05 05 Selective Demolition for Electrical
Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33.16 Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 53 Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections
Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
Section 26 21 00 Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
Section 26 24 16 Panelboards
Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches
Section 26 29 13 Enclosed Controllers

Section 26 32 13 Engine Generators
Section 26 36 00 Transfer Switches
Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting
Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting
Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

1. You are invited to bid on a General Contract for Renovations of the Mississippi County Health Units, Osceola and Blytheville, for Mississippi County, hereafter termed Owner, located at 720 W Lee St., Osceola, Arkansas; and 1299 N Tenth St., Blytheville Arkansas. The bid shall be on a lump sum basis. Bidders are to guarantee their prices for 45 calendar days from the date of bid opening.

2. There will be a non-mandatory pre-bid meeting on **February 15th at 10:00 A.M. at the Osceola Unit** at 720 W Lee St. After walking through the Osceola Unit, the meeting will move to Blytheville to allow bidders to view the Blytheville Unit. Interested bidders are strongly encouraged to visit the project site prior to submitting a bid. No unscheduled visits by bidders will be allowed access to the building. The Owner reserves the right to schedule meetings as necessary by addendum.

3. **The Owner will receive bids until 10:00 A.M. local time, February 22nd at the Blytheville Unit**. Bids may be delivered or mailed to 1299 N. Tenth St., Blytheville, Arkansas, 72315 prior to bid time. Bids received after this time will not be accepted. Bids will be opened and read aloud publicly. All bidders are invited to attend.

4. The Owner, unless designated to another entity, supervises the bidding and awarding of all construction contracts, approves contract change orders, request for final payment and ensures that on-site observations are accomplished.

5. Obtaining contract documents through any source other than the Architect listed below or their representative(s) is not advisable due to the risks of receiving incomplete or inaccurate information. Contract documents obtained through the Architect or their representative(s) are considered the official version and take precedence should any discrepancies occur. The official version of the complete set of the Contract documents can be examined and purchased at Southern Reprographics Inc., 901 W. Third St., Little Rock, AR.

6. Contract documents deposit: There will a $50 deposit required per set of plans and specifications, with a maximum of three sets per bidder. Make check payable to "Revival Architecture, Inc." Deposit will be returned to bona-fide bidders if documents are received in good condition within 10 days of bid date.

7. Bid Bond: Supply a Bid Bond in amount equal to 5% of the bid amount to accompany the Bid Form, made Payable to the Owner. Bidders are encouraged to use AIA Document A310, however Bid Bonds executed on Bonding Agency's official documentation will be accepted.

8. **The Owner reserves the rights to reject any and all bids, and to waive any formalities.** Bidders shall conform to the requirements of the Arkansas licensing laws and regulations for contractors, and shall be licensed before his bid is submitted.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)
A Partial Re-Roof of the Ritz Civic Center

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
City of Blytheville
124 W. Walnut St.
Blytheville, Arkansas 72315

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)
Revival Architecture, Inc.
PO Box 400
Scott, AR 72141

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

Proposal of _____

Address _____

*License No. _____ of _____

City State

_____

Date

To: _____

_____

The undersigned having received and examined the drawings and specifications for the above project hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the contract, including all other appurtenant and incidental items of work necessary to complete the project in accordance with the drawings and specifications prepared by REVIVAL ARCHITECTURE, INC. for the following amounts:

A. BASE PROPOSAL:

Bidder agrees to perform all of the work necessary to complete the project as described in the bidding documents for the sum of:

_____($ _____)

(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern.

Of this amount, $_____ is for the Blytheville Unit

Of this amount, $ _____is for the Osceola Unit

THESE TWO NUMBERS ADDED TOGETHER SHOULD EQUAL YOUR BASE BID.

B. ADDENDA:

The undersigned has received and examined the following addenda numbered:

No. _____ Date: _____

No. _____ Date: _____

No. _____ Date: _____

No. _____ Date: _____

C. ALTERNATES:

See Section 01 23 00 “Alternates” for descriptions. It is not necessary to show how these alternates may impact Blytheville cost separately from Osceola cost.

1. Deductive Alternate #1: DEDUCT $_____FROM the base bid.
2. Deductive Alternate #2: DEDUCT $_____FROM the base bid.
3. Deductive Alternate #3: DEDUCT $_____FROM the base bid.

D. ALLOWANCES:

See Section 01 21 00 “Allowances” for allowance descriptions.

Allowance A: Drive Through Canopies- $80,000.00

Allowance B: Appliances- $3,000.00

ALLOWANCES: A total lump sum of $83,000.00 is included in the Base Bid.

E. MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS:

List each of the major subcontractors and their license numbers:

Mechanical: _____ License # : _____

Electrical: _____ License #: _____

Plumbing: _____ License #: _____

Roofing: _____ License #: _____

F. TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION:

I (We) agree to commence work immediately after receipt of written Notice to Proceed, and to complete the work as described in the contract documents and as follows:

1. To accept the provisions of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
2. To accomplish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is made a part.
3. Completion Date: Bidder agrees that the work will be complete and ready for Substantial Completion: 240 days from written Notice to Proceed.

G. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, the Bidder shall execute the formal contract within seven (7) days and deliver a surety bond or bonds as required and submit all required insurance.

H. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

If awarded the Contract, the undersigned will enter into an Agreement (AIA Form A101-2007) as included in the Contract Documents, and execute required performance and payment bonds and

insurance within ten (10) days after receipt of the Intent to Award, will commence work within five (5) days after the start date of the Notice to Proceed, and will complete the Contract fully by noted Completion Date indicated in this document.

1. Should the undersigned fail to fully complete the work within the above stated time, he shall pay the Owner as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages and not as penalty, the sum of $100.00 per calendar day, until work is Substantially Complete and acceptable.

I. DECLARATION:

The Bidder further does hereby declare:

1. That he has carefully examined the contract documents and the nature and the location of the Work.
2. That the undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
3. That the undersigned agrees that the bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving the bid.

J. CHANGES:

Any changes in the work will be on the basis of the formula set forth in Paragraph I of the SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS of the specifications.

K. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION:

By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the Bidder represents that:

1. The Bidder and all subcontractors the Bidder intends to use have carefully and thoroughly reviewed the drawings, specifications and other construction documents and have found them complete and free from ambiguities and sufficient for the purpose intended.
2. The Bidder and all workers, employees, and subcontractors the Bidder intends to use are skilled and experienced in the type of construction represented by the construction contract documents.
3. The bid figure is based solely upon the construction contract documents and properly issued written addenda and not upon any other written representation.
4. Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's employees, agents, intended suppliers or subcontractors have relied upon any verbal representations from the Owner, or the Owner's employees, or agents including architects, engineers, or consultants, in assembling the bid figure.

Respectfully submitted,

_____

Bidder

_____

Address

_____

Signature and Title

_____ _____

*Contractor License Number Date of Proposal

SEAL(If bid is by a corporation):

*License is not required of Bidder to submit a bid, but Contractor must be licensed before entering into contract.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A105™ – 2017

Standard Short Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3 CONTRACT SUM

4 PAYMENTS

5 INSURANCE

6 GENERAL PROVISIONS

7 OWNER

8 CONTRACTOR

9 ARCHITECT

10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

11 TIME

12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

14 CORRECTION OF WORK

15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall complete the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contract Documents consist of

.1 this Agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor;

.2 the drawings and specifications prepared by the Architect, dated , and enumerated as follows:

Drawings:

Number	**Title**	**Date**

Specifications:

Section	**Title**	**Pages**

.3 addenda prepared by the Architect as follows:

Number	Date	Pages

.4 written orders for changes in the Work, pursuant to Article 10, issued after execution of this Agreement; and

.5 other documents, if any, identified as follows:

ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 2.1 The Contract Time is the number of calendar days available to the Contractor to substantially complete the Work.

§ 2.2 Date of Commencement:

Unless otherwise set forth below, the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.
(Insert the date of commencement if other than the date of this Agreement.)

§ 2.3 Substantial Completion:

Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion, as defined in Section 12.5, of the entire Work:
(Check the appropriate box and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement.

☐ By the following date:

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Contract Sum shall include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Subject to additions and deductions in accordance with Article 10, the Contract Sum is: ($)

§ 3.2 For purposes of payment, the Contract Sum includes the following values related to portions of the Work:
(Itemize the Contract Sum among the major portions of the Work.)

Portion of the Work	Value

§ 3.3 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and hereby accepted by the Owner:
(Identify the accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.4 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum are as follows:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 3.5 Unit prices, if any, are as follows:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENTS

§ 4.1 Based on Contractor's Applications for Payment certified by the Architect, the Owner shall pay the Contractor, in accordance with Article 12, as follows:
(Insert below timing for payments and provisions for withholding retainage, if any.)

§ 4.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing at the place of the Project.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 5 INSURANCE

§ 5.1 The Contractor shall maintain the following types and limits of insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 14.2, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5.1:

§ 5.1.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project, written on an occurrence form, with policy limits of not less than ($) each occurrence, ($) general aggregate, and ($) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

§ 5.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than ($) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 5.1.4 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ 5.1.5 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ 5.1.6 The Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

§ 5.1.7 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ 5.2 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance and shall provide property insurance to cover the value of the Owner's property. The Contractor is entitled to receive an increase in the Contract Sum equal to the insurance proceeds related to a loss for damage to the Work covered by the Owner's property insurance.

§ 5.3 The Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to its Commercial General Liability insurance policy to provide coverage for the Contractor's obligations under Section 8.12.

§ 5.4 Prior to commencement of the Work, each party shall provide certificates of insurance showing their respective coverages.

§ 5.5 Unless specifically precluded by the Owner's property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, suppliers, agents, and employees, each of the other; and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, and any of their agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to the proceeds of such insurance.

ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 6.1 The Contract

The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written modification in accordance with Article 10.

§ 6.2 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

§ 6.3 Intent

The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

§ 6.4 Ownership and Use of Architect's Drawings, Specifications and Other Documents

Documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service for use solely with respect to this Project. The Architect shall retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the instruments of service solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. The instruments of service may not be used for other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Architect.

§ 6.5 Electronic Notice
Written notice under this Agreement may be given by one party to the other by email as set forth below.
(Insert requirements for delivering written notice by email such as name, title, and email address of the recipient, and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

ARTICLE 7 OWNER

§ 7.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner
§ 7.1.1 If requested by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 7.1.2 Except for permits and fees under Section 8.7.1 that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Owner shall obtain and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges.

§ 7.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence.

§ 7.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work
If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work until the correction is made.

§ 7.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies, correct such deficiencies. In such case, the Architect may withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the cost of correction, provided the actions of the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor were approved by the Architect.

§ 7.4 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
§ 7.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project.

§ 7.4.2 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Owner's own forces and separate contractors employed by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACTOR

§ 8.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
§ 8.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner. Before commencing activities, the Contractor shall (1) take field measurements and verify field conditions; (2) carefully compare this and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents; and (3) promptly report errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered to the Architect.

§ 8.2 Contractor's Construction Schedule
The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work.

§ 8.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures
§ 8.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner, through the Architect, the names of subcontractors or suppliers for each portion of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect have made a timely and reasonable objection.

§ 8.4 Labor and Materials

§ 8.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 8.5 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that: (1) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any material or equipment warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 12.5.

§ 8.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes that are legally required when the Contract is executed.

§ 8.7 Permits, Fees and Notices

§ 8.7.1 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any known inconsistencies in the Contract Documents with such governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

§ 8.8 Submittals

The Contractor shall promptly review, approve in writing, and submit to the Architect shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents. Shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 8.9 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, the Contract Documents, and the Owner.

§ 8.10 Cutting and Patching

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 8.11 Cleaning Up

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of debris and trash related to the Work. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove its tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material; and shall properly dispose of waste materials.

§ 8.12 Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts

they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT

§ 9.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the Work.

§ 9.3 The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Based on the Architect's observations and evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor.

§ 9.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6 The Architect will promptly review and approve or take appropriate action upon Contractor's submittals, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.7 On written request from either the Owner or Contractor, the Architect will promptly interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 9.9 The Architect's duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority as described in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 10.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly, in writing. If the Owner and Contractor cannot agree to a change in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall pay the Contractor its actual cost plus reasonable overhead and profit.

§ 10.2 The Architect may authorize or order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such authorization or order shall be in writing and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall proceed with such minor changes promptly.

§ 10.3 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

ARTICLE 11 TIME

§ 11.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

§ 11.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

§ 11.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party.

ARTICLE 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 12.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum stated in this Agreement, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2 Applications for Payment

§ 12.2.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the values stated in this Agreement. The Application shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may reasonably require, such as evidence of payments made to, and waivers of liens from, subcontractors and suppliers. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 12.2.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

§ 12.3 Certificates for Payment

The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole. If certification or notification is not made within such seven day period, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time and the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted due to the delay.

§ 12.4 Progress Payments

§ 12.4.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor and supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 12.4.3 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have responsibility for payments to a subcontractor or supplier.

§ 12.4.4 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.5 Substantial Completion

§ 12.5.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 12.5.2 When the Contractor believes that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, it will notify the Architect and the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish the responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 12.6 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 12.6.1 Upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will inspect the Work. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment.

§ 12.6.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect releases and waivers of liens, and data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract.

§ 12.6.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 13 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs, including all those required by law in connection with performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby, the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, or by anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

ARTICLE 14 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 14.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including the costs of uncovering, replacement, and additional testing.

§ 14.2 In addition to the Contractor's other obligations including warranties under the Contract, the Contractor shall, for a period of one year after Substantial Completion, correct work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 7.3.

ARTICLE 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 15.1 Assignment of Contract

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

§ 15.2 Tests and Inspections

§ 15.2.1 At the appropriate times, the Contractor shall arrange and bear cost of tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 15.2.2 If the Architect requires additional testing, the Contractor shall perform those tests.

§ 15.2.3 The Owner shall bear cost of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after the Contract is executed. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 15.3 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

ARTICLE 16 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 16.1 Termination by the Contractor

If the Work is stopped under Section 12.3 for a period of 14 days through no fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 16.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 16.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the subcontractors;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 is otherwise guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 16.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may

.1 take possession of the site and of all materials thereon owned by the Contractor, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

§ 16.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 16.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 16.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 16.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS

(Insert any other terms or conditions below.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

(If required by law, insert cancellation period, disclosures or other warning statements above the signatures.)

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)* LICENSE NO.: JURISDICTION:

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 00 61 13
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

We _____, hereinafter referred to as Principal, and _____, hereinafter referred to as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto OWNER, as obligee, hereinafter referred to as Owner, in the initial Contract amount of $ _____, said amount to be deemed a performance bond payable to Owner under the terms of this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement. The Principal and Surety state that the Surety is a solvent corporate surety company authorized to do business in the State of Arkansas, *and listed as an approved Surety with the U.S. Department of Treasury (pursuant to Act 1015 of 2013).*

Principal has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a capital improvement contract (Contract) with the Owner for: PROJECT for OWNER. The above referenced Contract is incorporated herein by reference.

Under this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement, the Principal and Surety shall be responsible for the following:

a. The Principal shall faithfully perform the above referenced Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference and shall pay all indebtedness for labor and materials furnished or performed under the Contract.

b. In the event that the Principal fails to perform the Contract, the Principal and the Surety, jointly and severally, shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all cost and damage which the Owner may suffer by reason of Principal's failure to perform the Contract. Said indemnification shall include, but not be limited to, full reimbursement and repayment to the Owner for all outlays and expenses which the Owner may incur in making good any such default or failure to perform the Contract by the Principal.

c. Principal shall pay all persons all indebtedness for labor or material furnished or performed under the Contract and in doing so this obligation shall be null and void. In the event that Principal fails to pay for such indebtedness, such persons shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, under this obligation, subject to the Owner's priority.

d. Principal shall guarantee the faithful performance of the prevailing hourly wage clause as provided in the contract.

This bond is given in accordance with Arkansas laws and regulations, including Ark.. Code Ann. §18-44-503, §19-4-1405, and §22-9-401 et seq. The Surety guarantees that the Principal shall comply with Ark. Cone Ann. §22-9-308 (d) by payment and full compliance

with all prevailing hourly wage contract provisions where the contract amount exceeds the amount provided in Ark. Code Ann. §22-9-302 (1).

Any changes made in the terms of the Contract including but not limited to the amount of the Contract, or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety or Sureties of either or any of them, their heirs, personal representatives, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to and consent of the Surety or Sureties of any such change, extension of forbearance being are hereby voluntarily waived. In no event shall the aggregate liability of the Surety exceed the Contract documents.

This Performance and Payment Bond Agreement is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each voluntarily enters into and has the authority to enter into this agreement.

BY: _____

_____

Contractor Date

By: _____

_____

Arkansas Resident Agent or Non Resident Agent/ Attorney-in-Fact Date

Print: _____

Agent's Name Date

_____

Address

_____

City County State Zip Code

Business #: _____ Fax #: _____

E-Mail: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 65 19.16

RELEASE OF CLAIMS

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is _____, and my address is _____ doing business as _____.

2. Pursuant to Contract Number _____, _____ and Contract Date _____ except as listed below in Paragraph 4, I have paid otherwise satisfied all obligations for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known claims against the Contractor arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the contract referenced above for which the Owner or his property might in any way be held responsible.

3. To the best of my knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below in Paragraph 4, the Releases or Waivers of Claim, attached hereto and incorporated herein, include the Contract, all subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of work, labor or services who have or may have claims against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

4. The Exceptions are: _____ (if none, indicate "none". If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish bond satisfactory to the Owner for each exception.

_____ _____

AFFIANT DATE

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS

COUNTY OF _____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN before me this _____ day of _____, 2012.

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: _____.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 00 65 19.19

CONSENT OF SURETY

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is _____ and I am an authorized representative of _____, a surety company.

2. With regards to the Project _____; Contract Date _____; with _____ as Contractor; and _____ as Owner; I hereby approve the final payment to the Contractor. I agree that the final payment to the Contractor shall nor relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations as set forth in the Contract with Pulaski County and this Contractor. Surety company must be listed as an approved surety with the U. S. Department of Treasury, (pursuant to Act 1015 of 2013.)

_____ _____

AFFIANT DATE

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS

COUNTY OF _____

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN before me this _____ day of_____, 20___.

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)
A Partial Re-Roof of the Ritz Civic Center
306 W. Main St., Blytheville, AR 72315

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
City of Blytheville
124 W. Walnut St.
Blytheville, AR 72315

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)
Revival Architecture, Inc.
PO Box 400
Scott, AR 72142

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
2 OWNER
3 CONTRACTOR
4 ARCHITECT
5 SUBCONTRACTORS
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
8 TIME
9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.
/

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2

Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk

and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in

such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or

equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages,

compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of

other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or

(3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies
In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by

an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract

Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in

Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or Suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost
If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time
§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages
The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision
§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand

for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS: The American Institute of Architects "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017 Edition, will form a part of the Contract Documents. This document can be found in Section 00 72 00.

2. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDTIONS: The following supplements are modifications (additions, deletions, and substitutions) to the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction." Where any parts of this document are modified, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

   A. CONFLICTS:

      Article 1.2.3, at the end of the paragraph, add:

      "In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

      (1) The Agreement.
      (2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
      (3) The Supplementary Conditions.
      (4) The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
      (5) Drawings and Specifications.

         In the case of an inconsistency in the Drawings and Specifications, or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's Interpretation."

   B. SUBSTITUTIONS:

      Article 3.4 "Labor and Materials", add the following subparagraphs:

      "3.4.4. Where definite material is specified, it is not the intent to discriminate against any equal product of another manufacturer. It is the intent to set a definite standard. Open competition is expected, but in all cases, complete data must be submitted for comparison and test when required by the Architect. No substitution shall be made unless authorized in writing by the Architect."

      "3.4.5. Should a substitution be accepted and should the substitute material prove defective or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended and within the guaranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with the material or equipment specified by name."

      "3.4.6. After execution of the Contract Agreement, a proposed substitution will be considered only if there is no decrease in quality, warranty, etc. and only when submitted by or through the General Contractor. Such request shall be submitted as described in Section 01 25 00 of the Project Manual within thirty (30) days after contracts are signed. Request for time extensions will not be approved for delays due to rejected substitutions. No substitutions will be allowed without the Architect's approval in writing."

   C. WARRANTY:

Add the following paragraph to Article 3.5 “Warranty”:

“3.5.2. The Contractor shall absolutely guarantee and warrant his work, his subcontractor’s work, and work of his suppliers and subcontractor’s suppliers for a period of one year form the date of acceptance of the project by the Owner. This warranty shall be for a longer period on certain items so designated in the Specifications. The foregoing one year absolute guarantee and warranty shall not in any way limit, restrict, or affect the liability of the Contractor or his subcontractors for indemnity as provided for in this contract, nor shall it in any way shorten the period of limitation fixed by law for the filing of any action against the Contractor for enforcement or for breach of any provision of the contract documents. Should the Contractor elect to use any of the equipment in the building during the construction period, he shall make arrangements with the subcontractor or supplier of that equipment for any extension of warranty of that equipment made necessary by such use. The warranty period of such equipment to the Owner shall not be reduced by the use of equipment by the Contractor.”

D. SHOP DRAWINGS:

Add the following subparagraph under Paragraph 3.12 in Article 3:

“3.12.11. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect such shop drawings and schedules as are required by the Specifications or that are requested by the Architect. Shop Drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be prepared by a person thoroughly competent and qualified to prepare such shop drawings. Incomplete or poorly prepared shop drawings will be returned to the Contractor to be redrawn. By submitting a shop drawing or drawings, the Contractor represents and certifies that the above requirement has been complied with and that, in the review of the drawing or drawings by the Architect, the Contractor will hold the Architect and Owner harmless against claims for loss or injury caused by errors or omissions on the shop drawings made by the person preparing them.”

E. CUTTING AND PATCHING FOR ALTERATION WORK:

Add the following to paragraph 3.14.1:

“On any alteration, repair, renovation, or addition to existing construction, the Contractor shall do all demolition, cutting, and patching required on existing work to accommodate new work, whether or not such demolition, cutting, and patching in specifically set out in this specification.”

F. CLEANING UP:

Add the following to paragraph 3.15.1:

“Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean up walls, columns, piers, floors, steps, woodwork, metal work, doors, windows, trim, ceilings, hardware, plumbing, exposed pipe, lighting fixtures, glass, partitions, and stalls, painted surfaces, and other work necessary to leave the building clean and ready for occupancy.”

G. SUBCONTRACTORS:

Add the following paragraph to Article 5:

“5.2.5. Where any provisions of paragraph 5.2 of Article 5 conflict with Act 477 of 1061 of the State of Arkansas, as amended, the provisions of Act 477 and amendments thereto shall govern.”

H. CHANGES IN THE WORK:

Add the following paragraph to Article 7 as follows:

"7.3.11. The value of any such extra work or change performed by the Contractor using his own forces shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

a. By estimate and acceptance in a lump sum, computed as follows:

(1) Net cost of materials, plus state tax.
(2) Net delivery cost.
(3) Net placing cost, plus W.C. Insurance premium and FICA tax.
(4) Overhead charge of 5% of items 1,2, and 3.
(5) Profit of 10% on items 1,2,3, and 4.
(6) Allowable Bond Premium.
(7) Total Cost = 1+2+3+4+5+6

Credit for work omitted, which was included in the original Contract, shall be computed on the same basis. The Contractor shall be required, if called upon, to furnish the original bills and payrolls and support the statement with proper affidavits. The burden of proof of the costs rests upon the Contractor.

b. By unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon.

c. By cost and percentage or by cost and a fixed fee, to be computed according to the above formula.

Add the following paragraph to Article 7:

"7.3.12. The value of any such extra work or change performed by a Subcontractor shall be determined by the Subcontractor computing his cost as outline in Subparagraph 7.3.11, and to which said const the Contractor shall add an Overhead and Profit Charge of Five Percent (5%)."

I. PROGRESS PAYMENTS:

Add the following sub-paragraph to paragraph 9.6:

"9.6.8. The schedule for Progress Payments is as follows:

a. The Contractor shall present his request for payment on the twenty-fifth day of each calendar month.

b. Not later than the tenth day of each calendar month, the Owner will make partial payment to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified approved estimate of the Work performed during the preceding calendar month by the Contractor, but the Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) of the amount of each estimate until the job is fifty percent (50%) complete. No additional amount will be retained on later estimates. Payment of the retained amounts will be made upon final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the Contractor.

c. In preparing estimates, the material delivered and suitably stored on the site and the prepatory work done may be taken into consideration.

d. The periodical estimates for partial payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 Application and Certification for Payment and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet, duly notarized.

e. An original and three (3) copies of the estimate will be tendered for approval."

J. INSURANCE:

Article 11 "Insurance" shall be deleted in it's entirety, and the following shall be substituted in lieu thereof:

"11.1. General: The Contractor shall not commence work under this contractor allow any subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any one of them to commence work until he has obtained all insurance required under this section and duly executed certificates of such insurance have been filed with the Architect and approved by the Owner and his agent. All insurance policies, certificates and endorsements shall be submitted to the Architect in duplicate, one copy of which will be retained by the Architect and other forwarded to the Owner or his agent.

The Contractor shall require all subcontractors, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, to either obtain statutory Worker's Compensation, Comprehensive General Liability, and Comprehensive Automobile Insurance coverage for this (the subcontractor's) portion of the work or reimburse the Contractor for providing such insurance coverage.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance shall protect the contractor from claims for bodily injury including death to the employees, or of any person other than his employees, and all other claims for property damage including water damage, legal liability, personal injury liability, damage from collapse, damage from grading, excavation, and all underground work, any and all of which may arise out of or resulting from the Contractor's operations required for the project, whether such operations be by himself or by any subcontractor or anyone directly employed by either of them.

11.2. Workers' Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain at his expense during the term of the Contract, Worker's Compensation Insurance and Employer's Liability Insurance for all of his employees engaged at the site of the work, in accordance with the statues of the State of Arkansas. In case any hazardous occupations are required for the execution of this work which are not covered by the above insurance, a special Employer's Liability policy shall be procured and maintained by the Contractor during the term of the contractor to cover workmen engaged in such hazardous occupations. Employer's Liability: $100,000 per accident, $500,000 Disease, Policy Limit. $100,000 Disease, Each Employee.

11.3. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the term of this contract, at the Contractor's expense, a Comprehensive General Liability policy, with limits of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence, and $2,000,000 aggregate for bodily injury and property damage coverage combined. Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for 2 years after Final Payment - $2,000,000 aggregate. This policy must include Contractual Coverage, $1,000,000 each occurrence, $2,000,000 aggregate, to cover contractual indemnity, and hold harmless the Owner and Architect, and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided such claim, damage, loss, injury, sickness, disease, death, or injury to or destruction of tangible property other than the Work, including the loss of use resulting therefrom and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any

subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it was caused in part by a party indemnified there under.

11.4. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the term of the contract, at the Contractor's expense, Comprehensive Automobile Liability limits not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and for Property Damage Coverage. This policy shall include non-owned and hired cars and/or trucks.

11.5. Owner's Protective Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the term of the Contract, Owner's Protective Liability Insurance with an endorsement of the policy to include as additional insurance, the Architect, with limits not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, liability, and property damage with $2,000,000 aggregate.

11.6. Builder's Risk – Specific form or its equivalent. The Contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of the Contract, and until the same has been accepted, Builder's Risk Insurance for an amount equal to 100% of the insurable property value of the project, less the cost of any excavation, brick, stone, or concrete foundation, piers, or other supports, which are below the undersurface of the lowest basement floor, or where there is no basement, piers which are below the surface of the ground, or underground flues, pipes or wiring. Said insurance coverage to be written in the name of the Contractor and Owner.

11.7. The required insurance must be written by accompany licensed to do business in the State of Arkansas at the time the policy is issued. In addition, the companies must be acceptable to the Owner and his agent.

11.8. The Contractor shall not cause any insurance to be canceled nor permit any insurance to lapse. All insurance policies shall contain a clause to the effect that the policy shall not be canceled or reduced, restricted, or limited until thirty (30) days after the Owner and Architect have received written notice as evidenced by return receipt of registered or certified letter. Certificates of insurance shall contain transcripts from the proper office of the insurer, evidencing in particular those insured, the extent of the insurance, the location, and the operations to which the endurance applies, the expiration date, and the above mentioned notice of cancellation clause."

K. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND:

Delete Subparagraph 11.4.1 and substitute with the following:

"11.4.1. The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising there under. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source, and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum.

11.4.1.1. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

11.4.2.1. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney."

L. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY:

Add the following paragraph to Article 13:

"13.8. Equal Opportunity

13.8.1. The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

13.8.1.1. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of nondiscrimination.

13.8.1.2. The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, or national origin."

M. ARBITRATION:

In subparagraph 15.4.1 of Article 15, change the following:

"Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise," to read: "The Uniform Arbitration Act of the State of Arkansas.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 73 16

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

1. Subparagraph 11.1.1, add the following sentence: "The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the following or any limits required by law."

2. Subparagraph 11.1.2, add the following clause:

11.1.2.2		Worker's Compensation	
	A.	State:	Statutory
	B.	Applicable Federal:	Statutory
	C.	Employer's Liability:	$100,000 per Accident $500,000 Disease, Policy Limit $100,000 Disease, Each Employee

3. Subparagraph 11.1.3, add the following clause:

11.1.3.2		Commercial General Liability	
	A.	General Aggregate:	$1,000,000
	B.	Completed Operations to be maintained for one year after final payment:	$1,000,000 Aggregate
	C.	Personal Injury:	$1,000, 000 Each Occurrence
	D.	Each Occurrence Limit:	$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
	E.	Automobile Liability (Including owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles):	$1,000,000 Combined Single
	F.	Umbrella Excess Liability:	$1,000,000

4. Subparagraph 11.1.4, add the following clause:

11.1.4.2		Owner's and Contractor's Protection Liability:	$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

5. Subparagraph 11.1.5:

| Builder's Risk and Fire Insurance, as required by Section 00700, Paragraph 11.1.5

6. Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a copy of each insurance policy for review and approval prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed and any work being performed.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 00 99 99

DRAWING INDEX

T-I	Title Sheet, Contacts, Sheet List, Vicinity Map

OSCEOLA UNIT DRAWINGS LIST:

OC-I.I	Architectural Site Plan, Project General Notes
OA-I.I	Demo & Proposed New Floor Plans, Notes
OA-I.2	Demo & Proposed New Reflected Ceiling Plans
OA-2.I	Exterior Elevations
OA-3.I	Enlarged Floor Plans & Interior Elevations
OA-3.2	Enlarged Floor Plans & Interior Elevations
OA-3.3	Millwork Details
OA-3.4	Millwork Details
OA-4.I	Schedules
OM-0.I	Mechanical Notes & Legend
OM-I.I	Demo HVAC Plan- Osceola
OM-I.2	Reno HVAC Plan- Osceola
OM-2.I	Mechanical Details I
OM-3.I	Mechanical Schedules
OP-0.I	Plumbing Notes, Schedules & Legend
OP-I.I	Demo Plumbing Plan- Osceola
OP-I.2	Reno Plumbing Plan- Osceola
OP-2.I	Plumbing Details
OE-0.I	Electrical General Notes & Legend
OE-I.I	Lighting
OE-I.2	Power & Systems
OE-2.I	Electrical Details & Diagrams
OE-2.2	Electrical Schedules

Continued on next page

BLYTHEVILLE UNIT DRAWINGS LIST:

BC-1.1	Architectural Site Plan, Project General Notes
BA-1.1	Demo & Proposed New Floor Plans, Notes
BA-1.2	Demo & Proposed New Reflected Ceiling Plans
BA-2.1	Exterior Elevations
BA-3.1	Enlarged Floor Plans & Interior Elevations
BA-3.2	Enlarged Floor Plans & Interior Elevations
BA-3.3	Enlarged Floor Plans & Interior Elevations
BA-3.4	Millwork Details
BA-3.5	Millwork Details
BA-4.1	Schedules
BM-0.1	Mechanical Notes & Legend
BM-1.1	Demo HVAC Plan- Osceola
BM-1.2	Reno HVAC Plan- Osceola
BM-2.1	Mechanical Details I
BM-3.1	Mechanical Schedules
BP-0.1	Plumbing Notes, Schedules & Legend
BP-1.1	Demo Plumbing Plan- Osceola
BP-1.2	Reno Plumbing Plan- Osceola
BP-2.1	Plumbing Details
BE-0.1	Electrical General Notes & Legend
BE-1.1	Lighting
BE-1.2	Power & Systems
BE-2.1	Electrical Details & Diagrams
BE-2.2	Electrical Schedules

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: The project consists of a renovation to both Mississippi County health units located in Blytheville and Osceola. To minimize disruption to patrons, one unit is to be closed to the public and renovated first and when substantially complete and re-opened, the other unit shall then be closed to allow for renovations. The owner shall decide which unit to close first. To assist the owner in accounting, contractors are requested to provide separate bid prices for the two units.

1.2. OWNER FURNISHED, OWNER INSTALLED ITEMS (OFOI OR NIC):

A. Interior furniture.

1.3. OWNER FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED ITEMS (OFCI):

A. Existing refrigerators and freezers, existing exam tables.

1.4. COORDINATION:

A. Provide administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work, including meetings, administrative and supervisory personnel, survey, records, reports, installation provisions, cutting and patching, cleaning protection, and conservation.

B. Coordinate construction activities included under various sections of these specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations included under different sections of the specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Where installation of one part of the work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best result.

2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

D. Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules,
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities,
3. Delivery and processing of submittals,
4. Progress meetings, and
5. Project close-out activities.

E. Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.5. HARASSMENT POLICY: Monitor work to assure that workmen do not use profanity nor harass employees, visitors and the public.

1.6. CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES: Confine operations to areas permitted under Contract. Smoking and other tobacco products will not be permitted within building enclosure. Monitor workmen to enforce this policy strictly.

1.7. INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

A. Applicability of standards: Except where more explicit or stringent requirements are written into the contract documents, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound into or copied directly into the contract documents. Such industry standards are made a part of the contract documents by reference. Individual specification sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep at project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Except as otherwise indicated, where compliance with an industry standard is required, comply with standard in effect as of date of contract documents.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the contract documents specifically indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Owner's representative for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: The Contract Documents require that each entity performing work be experienced in that part of the work being performed. Each entity is also required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that part of the work. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of applicable standards are needed for proper performance of the Work, the Contractor is required to obtain such copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where acronyms or abbreviations are used in the specifications or other contract documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, governing authority, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provisions.

1.8. PROJECT MEETINGS:

A. Pre-Construction Meeting: Within seven (7) days after execution of agreement, the Architect will prepare an agenda and schedule a pre-construction meeting. Written notice of meeting date, time, place, and agenda items will be sent to the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying major subcontractors of meeting.

B. Progress Meetings: The Contractor shall schedule and hold regular progress meetings to coordinate, expedite, and schedule work of all contracts; hold additional meetings as progress of work dictates or when requested by the Architect; send written notice of meeting date, time, and place to the Owner, Architect, Engineer(s) and Subcontractor(s).

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparation, typing and distribution of meeting agenda and minutes to all parties. At a minimum, indicate the following:

a. Project Name & Location
b. Date & Time of Meeting
c. Attendees
d. Meeting Agenda & Notes
e. Action Items and Source of Responsibility

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION (Not Used.)

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. Definition: An allowance is an amount to be included in the Base Bid by Bidders that will be used to furnish a portion of the work, with the exact cost to be determined during the construction process, as described in Article 3.8 of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," except as modified below.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES:

A. Drive-Thru Vaccination & Testing Canopies- Provide an allowance of $40,000 for purchase, delivery and installation of new drive-thru testing canopies at each Blytheville & Osceola units (for a total of $80,000).

B. Appliances- Provide an allowance of $1,500 for the purchase and delivery of new appliances for each Blytheville & Osceola units (for a total of $3,000). Installation of the appliances is by the contractor in the base bid.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by the Bidder and stated on Bid Proposal Form that will be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the scope of work or in products, materials, equipment, systems or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

B. Coordination: Coordinate related work and modify and adjust adjacent work as required to ensure that work affected by each accepted alternate is complete and fully integrated.

C. Notification: Immediately following award of Contract, prepare and distribute to each party involved, notification of status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected or deferred for consideration at a later date. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates, if any.

D. Schedule:

1. Specification sections referenced in Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve work described under each alternate.

2. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, appurtenances and similar items incidental to, or required for complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the alternate.

E. Acceptance of Alternates: The Owner may or may not accept alternates.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:

A. ADDITIVE ALTERNATES: N/A

B. DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATES:

1. Deductive Alternate #1: Change new solid surface countertops as specified to new plastic laminate, standard color range for both Blytheville & Osceola units.

2. Deductive Alternate #2: Existing millwork in exam rooms and breakrooms in both Blytheville & Osceola are to remain. Repair nosings only where laminate is damaged or missing.

3. Deductive Alternate #3: Existing windows in the Blytheville unit are to remain. Provide replacement of perimeter sealant only around existing units with new silicone.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Provide submittals, including shop drawings, product data, samples, schedules, reports, and requests for substitutions, as required by Bidding and Contract Documents in strict accordance with provisions of this Section.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Contractual Requirements for Submittals: General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

B. Individual Submittals Required: Pertinent sections of these specifications.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. The naming of specified items on drawings or in specification means that the named items are specifically desired by the Architect and/or Owner. If the words “or approved equal” or “or acceptable equal” follows such named items, substitution requests may be submitted.

B. Complete data must be submitted on proposed substitutions. Include product and technical information with specific items and components identified, indicate differences between proposed item and specified item (materials, installation/erection/application, warranties, etc.), and samples for comparison and tests. Note: Incomplete data will not be reviewed.

C. The Architect is the sole justice to equality and acceptability of proposed substitutions. ONLY WRITTEN ACCEPTANCES WILL BE HELD VALID BY THE ARCHITECT.

D. Unless otherwise specified in individual sections, submit proposals for substitution within ten days after award of Contract.

E. If substitution will affect a correlated function, adjacent construction or work of other trades or contractors, necessary changes and modifications to affected work will be considered as part of the substitution to be accomplished without additional cost to the Owner, if and when accepted.

F. Under no circumstances shall the Architect’s acceptance of such substitutions relieve Contractor from timely, full and proper performance of work.

2.2. SHOP DRAWINGS:

A. Submit required shop drawings, prepared by a qualified detailer, drawn to a scale sufficiently large to show pertinent features of item and its method of connection to work. Partial submittals will not be accepted.

B. Provide manufacturer’s name and model number of prefabricated items and indicate methods of attachment and clearances required relative to other trades affecting all elements of work.

C. Identify deviations from Contract Documents (if any), check dimensions, check that trades have been coordinated and that no conflict will develop in this installation.

D. After reviewing shop drawings, indicate Contractor's approval by signing and dating on Contractor's stamp. Failure to follow these procedures will result in rejection of submission and no additional contract time will be allowed for delay from this cause.

E. Submit digital scans/electronic copies of contractor's stamped and approved shop drawings for Architect/Engineer review. The Architect/Engineer will review, stamp, and return digital copies to the Contractor. It is then the Contractor's responsibility to make changes (if any) as noted by the Architect/Engineer. Resubmit shop drawings if noted to do so.

F. Submittals & Shop Drawings may be submitted to the Architect/Engineer via email or contractor's web-based tracking software. If the latter is used, no unusual software or hardware burdens shall be placed on the Architect/ Engineer for use. Reference the attached template for proper submission and labeling/tracking requirements.

2.3. PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES:

A. Submit product data for Architect's review for items specified in the various specification sections. Submit product data, where specified, along with samples as follows:

1. Manufacturer's catalogue sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations, and other standard descriptive data:
    a. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent materials, products, or models.
    b. Show performance characteristics and capacities.
    c. Show wiring diagrams and controls.
    d. Prepared by a qualified detailer.
2. Physical examples to illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and to establish standards by which completed work is judged. Provide samples of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
    a. Functional characteristics of product or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices, and
    b. Finishes.
3. Test Reports:
    a. Submit for the Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
    b. Submit test reports for the information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
4. Certificates:
    a. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or the Contractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
    b. Indicate materials or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
    c. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
5. Manufacturer's Instructions:
    a. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, adjusting, and finishing to

Architect/Engineer for delivery to Owner in quantities specified for Product Data.

b. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

B. Mark data clearly to indicate exact item(s) submitted. After reviewing the submittals, indicate approval by signing and dating on Contractor's stamp, and submit to Architect for review.

2.4. APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT: Submit signed/certified Application and Certificate for Payment on AIA Document G702 and G703. Reference AIA A201-2017 General Conditions for additional instructions.

2.5. CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTS: Refer to Section 01 70 00 "Contract Closeout".

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. IDENTIFICATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Completely identify each submittal and re-submittal by showing at least the following information:

1. Name and address of submitter, plus contact information of person who may be contacted for additional information.

2. Name of project as it appears on each page of these specifications.

3. Drawing number and specification number to which the submittal applies.

4. Whether it is an original submittal or re-submittal.

3.2. TIMING OF SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled date of installation to provide all required times for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and submittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.

1. Allow two (2) weeks for initial review.

2. Allow two (2) weeks for each reprocessing submittal.

3. No extension of contract time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of work to permit processing.

B. Delays: Cost of delays due to late submittals may be back-charged as necessary and shall not be borne by the Owner.

3.3. DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS AFTER REVIEW:

A. Distribute copies of shop drawings and project data which carry Architect/Engineer's stamp, or initiated approval to: Contractor's file, Job site file, Record documents file, Other prime Contractors, Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Fabricators. Distribute samples as directed.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SEND TO: Revival Architecture, Inc.
Attn: Aaron Ruby
P.O. Box 400
Scott, AR 72142

PHONE: (501) 951-3316
E-MAIL: aaron@revivalarch.com

Attach complete description, designation, catalog or model number, specification data sheet, and other technical data, including laboratory tests if applicable.

SECTION / PARAGRAPH SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____

Answer all questions prior to submittal:

1. Will substitution affect dimensions indicated on Drawings? Explain: _____

2. Will substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated on Drawings? Explain: _____

3. What affect will substitution have on other trades? Explain: _____

4. What are the differences between the proposed substitution and the specified item? _____

5. If necessary, will the undersigned pay for Architect's costs required to revise working drawings, caused by substitution? ☐ Yes ☐ No

6. Manufacturer's warranties of specified items and proposed items are ☐ Same ☐ Different.

   If different, what are the differences? : _____

Submitted By: _____	Signature: _____
Company: _____	Date: _____
Phone: _____	Fax: _____
E-Mail: _____	

REVIEW COMMENTS
☐ Approved
☐ Approved as Noted (See Attached)
☐ Denied (See Remarks)
☐ Received After Deadline

REMARKS:

END OF DOCUMENT

This is the project's first submittal, so it is indicated as "#1 Roofing", making it easy to identify and track. This submittal includes several specification sections since the work falls within one general scope. This is the original submittal, not a re-submittal

SUBMITTAL

Project Name, Owner & Contractor clearly indicated

PROJECT:
A Remodel of the Smith Building

OWNER:
Sam Smith
100 Main St.
Smithville, AR 72777

FROM CONTRACTOR:
Bob Johnson
Johnson Contractors, Inc.
PO Box 500
Little Rock, AR 72201

SUBMITTAL NUMBER & TITLE: #1 "ROOFING" (original)
SUBMITTAL SECTIONS: 07 31 13 Asphalt Shingle Roofing; 07 54 19 PVC Single-Ply Membrane Roofing; 07 60 00 Flashing & Sheet Metal

DATE OF ISSUANCE: August 1, 2018
DUE DATE: August 15, 2018

Date of submittal listed along with due date determined in accordance with Section 01 25 00 paragraph 3.2.

CONTRACT DATE: July 10, 2018

TO ARCHITECT:
Aaron Ruby
Revival Architecture, Inc.
301 Main St. #203
North Little Rock, AR 72114

This submittal is provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 25 00 "Submittals and Substitutions" and with the individual requirements of the sections listed above.

Comments to Architect:

1. *Please review the enclosed product information and shop drawings and provide comment back to us by the deadline above.*
2. *Please choose a color from the manufacturer's standard line of finishes (samples being delivered under separate cover).*
3. *We have reviewed the shop drawings and provided a few mark ups, please review.*
4. *We discovered a discrepancy in the warranty section of 07 54 19 that conflicts with the warranty specified in section 07 31 13. Since specifications require one manufacturer provide one warranty covering their full system, we have submitted a typical warranty from the specified manufacturer that appears intended by the Contract Documents.*

Johnson Contractors, Inc. has reviewed and approved the enclosed material in accordance with paragraph 3.12 of the General Conditions of the Contract.

_____
Bob Johnson, Johnson Contractors, Inc.

ATTACHMENTS: Product data, Sample Warranty, Shop Drawings as required by sections listed above. Physical color samples of available roofing shingles and flashing have been shipped to you via Priority Mail.

The General Contractor MUST first review and approve all submittals from his subcontractor. A signature certifying this fact is required.

All pertinent information required by the individual specification sections are included. Since most submittals are sent electronically; physical, actual finish/color samples MUST be shipped separately. Digital copies of available finishes are not acceptable. In this case, notice that both roofing shingle samples and flashing samples are being shipped simultaneously. Finish selections are ALWAYS coordinated between materials that will be near or adjacent to one another. To receive finish selections sooner, please coordinate and send finish samples for all associated materials at the same time.

General Contractor's comments included. A helpful comment is made on #4. Where discrepancies are noticed, the General Contractor submits what he believes accomplishes the intent of the project requirements.

SECTION 01 35 16

ALTERATION PROCEDURES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Procedural requirements for performing alterations of existing spaces and materials.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Selective Demolition; Section 02 41 19.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:

A. New Materials: As specified in individual sections.

B. Match existing products and work for patching and extending work, unless otherwise specified.

C. Determine type and quality of existing products by inspecting, by necessary testing, and workmanship by use of existing as a standard. Presence of a product, finish, or type of work, requires that patching, extending, or matching shall be performed as necessary to make the work complete and consistent with existing quality, unless otherwise specified.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION:

A. Verify that demolition is complete, and areas are ready for installation of new work.

B. Beginning of alteration work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2. PREPARATION:

A. If not previously performed under demolition work, cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alteration work; replace and restore upon completion.

Note: Notify Architect and receive approval prior to start of any demolition work.

B. Remove unsuitable material and replace materials as specified for finished work.

C. Remove debris and abandoned items from the area and concealed spaces.

D. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and new finishes.

E. If not previously performed under demolition work, close openings in exterior surfaces to protect Work from weather and extremes in temperature and humidity.

3.3. INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate alteration work to expedite completion.

B. Remove, cut and patch work in a manner that minimizes damage, and provides means of restoring products and finishes to the specified condition.

C. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent new finishes.

D. Install products as specified in individual section.

3.4. TRANSITIONS:

A. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, make smooth and even transitions. Patched work shall match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance, unless both new and existing works are to receive new surface treatments, or unless otherwise indicated.

B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with the new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.

3.5. PENETRATIONS:

A. Where equipment and services are removed – unless otherwise indicated – patch, repair, and finish opening to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6. REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:

A. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing imperfections.

B. Repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.7. FINISHES:

A. Finish surfaces as indicated and as specified in individual sections.

B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish the entire surface to nearest intersection, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES: Quality assurance and control of installation, references, field samples, inspection and testing laboratory services.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Submittals; Section 01 25 00.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE / CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply fully with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.4. REFERENCES:

A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents.

B. Obtain copies of standards when required by the Contract Documents.

C. Should specified reference standards conflict with the Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

1.5. FIELD SAMPLES:

A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specification Sections for review.

B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the Work.

C. Where field sample is specified in individual Sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been accepted by Architect.

1.6. INSPECTION AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES:

A. Contractor shall appoint, employ, and pay for services of an independent firm to perform inspection and testing.

B. The independent firm will perform inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual sections and as requested by the Architect.

C. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Architect, Engineer and Contractor, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.

D. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage and assistance as requested.

1. Notify Architect and independent firm at least 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION (Not Used.)

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Temporary utilities and miscellaneous facilities required during construction, complete, including maintenance and removal.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. UTILITIES:

A. Temporary Utilities: Contractor shall verify existence of utilities necessary, such as electricity and water, and their proximity to jobsite. Contractor shall make necessary arrangements to get electricity and water to jobsite at no additional expense to the Owner.

B. Telephone: Contractor's foreman or superintendent shall be accessible by mobile phone during normal working hours for the course of the project. Pay costs for temporary service if necessary.

2.2. TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES: Unless explicitly permitted otherwise by the owner during a pre-bid meeting, provide on-site temporary toilet facilities for use of construction personnel; maintain in a sanitary condition. Comply with applicable codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3. FIELD OFFICE AND SHEDS: Provide field office and storage facilities adequate in size and accommodation for Contractor's offices, Superintendent's offices, and supply and tool rooms. Make the field office available to the Architect and Owner throughout entire construction period. Contractor option to use some area of the buildings to be renovated to serve as a field office.

2.4. PARKING AND STAGING: As indicated on drawings, if not indicated, as directed by Owner and Architect.

2.5. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION: Provide a full color 4' x 8' job sign mounted to posts and maintain for the duration of the project. Erect at each building during the course of construction at that building. Architect to provide artwork in the form of electronic file for use by Printing Company.

2.6. PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION: Coordinate requirements with Owner's security policies.

2.7. CONSTRUCTION AIDS: Provide and maintain for the duration of construction, temporary equipment and apparatus including scaffolds, elevators and hoists, canopies, tarpaulins, barricades, warning sign steps, ladders, platforms, ramps, chutes, and other temporary construction aids and miscellaneous facilities as necessary for proper completion of the work; comply with pertinent safety regulations.

2.8. INTERNET ACCESS: Provide wireless internet service at the construction site throughout the course of the project with minimum 25mbps download speed. If a mobile hotpsot device is used, it shall remain at the construction site for the duration of the construction at that location. It shall be available for professional use by the owner, architect and general contractor only.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. SCHEDULE:

A. Make arrangements to provide facilities and temporary controls as described in this section as soon after Notice to Proceed as possible.

3.2. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. The Contractor shall maintain on site, one set of the following record documents: record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Contract Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
6. Test results of compaction tests and concrete cylinder breaks.

B. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.

C. Contractor shall record information on said record documents concurrent with construction progress.

D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual Products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.

E. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
6. Exact locations of compaction tests and concrete cylinder breaks.

F. Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 70 00

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Closeout procedures.

B. Final Cleaning.

C. Project record documents.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

E. Warranties.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. General Conditions; Section 00 72 00.

B. Submittals; Section 01 25 00.

C. Temporary Facilities and Controls; Section 01 50 00.

1.3. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete, including all punch list items, in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's inspection.

B. Provide submittals to the Architect that are required by governing or other authorities.

C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

D. Comply with pertinent provisions of General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.4. FINAL CLEANING:

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass and surface exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, and leave all carpeted floors vacuum clean and all vinyl floors freshly waxed.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.

D. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

E. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

F. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

1.5. CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTS: Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, submit to the Architect two (2) loose-leaf, hard-cover binders, each with the project name printed on it, containing indexed sections as follows:

A. Subcontractors: A listing of all subcontractors for the project. Include the contact name and information of the person most familiar with the project.

B. Guarantees and Warranties: One fully executed copy of each guarantee and warranty specified.

C. Certificate: One fully executed copy of each certificate specified.

D. Instructions: One operating, service and maintenance manual or instruction sheet for each item specified.

E. List of As-Built Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

F. Materials and Tools: List of spare parts, extra and overrun stock, maintenance tools and devices, keys and similar physical units submitted as specified.

G. Record drawings: Two complete sets of final record drawings, one reproducible and one copy, and specifications.

1.6. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 x 11" text pages.

B. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.

C. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

D. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.

E. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.

F. Part II: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

1. Significant design criteria.
2. List of equipment.
3. Parts list for each component.
4. Operating instructions.
5. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
6. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

G. Part III: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data.
2. Air and water balance reports.
3. Certificates.
4. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

1.7. WARRANTIES:

A. Provide duplicate notarized copies.

B. The Contractor shall execute and assemble documents from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.

C. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in a suitable binder with durable cover.

D. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.

E. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

PART 2- PRODUCTS: (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION:(Not Used.)

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. Definition: “Cutting and patching” includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to original condition.

1. Cutting and patching is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations, or for other similar purposes.

2. Cutting and patching performed during the manufacture of products, or during the installation process is not considered to be “cutting and patching” under this definition. Drilling of holes to install fasteners and similar operations are also not considers "cutting and patching”.

3. “Selective Demolition” is recognized as a related-but-separate category of work, which may or may not require cutting and patching as defined in this section; refer to “Selective Demolition” specification for additional information.

1.2. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner that would result in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or of load-deflection ratio. Prior to such work, obtain approval of a licensed structural engineer.

B. Before cutting and patching the following categories of work, obtain the Architect’s approval:

1. Structural steel
2. Primary wood framing
3. Structural decking
4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
5. Primary operational systems and equipment
6. Water/moisture/vapor/air/smoke barriers, membranes and flashing
7. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
8. Control, communication, conveying, and electrical wiring systems
9. Post-tension concrete floor decks.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch work exposed on the building’s exterior or in its occupied spaces, in a manner that would – in the Architect’s opinion – result in lessening the building’s aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch work in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of cut and patch work. Remove and replace work judge by the Architect to be cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner. Refer to other sections of these specification documents for requirements for mock-ups and sample test patches.

1.3. SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedural Proposal for Cutting and Patching: Where prior approval of cutting and patching is required, submit proposed procedures for this work well in advance of the time work will be

performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:

1. Describe the nature of the work and how it is to be performed, indicating why cutting and patching cannot be avoided. Describe the anticipated results of the work in terms of changes to existing work, including structural, operational and visual changes as well as other significant elements.
2. List products to be used and firms, including their qualifications, that will perform work.
3. Give dates when work is expected to be performed.
4. List utilities that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long utility service will be disrupted.
5. When cutting and patching of structural work involves the addition of reinforcement, submit details and engineering calculations to show how the reinforcement is integrated with original structure to satisfy requirements.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect, use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal-or-better performance characteristics.

1. The use of a trade name and supplier name and address is to indicate a possible source of the product. Products of the same type from other sources shall not be excluded provided they possess like-physical and functional characteristics.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. INSPECTION:

A. Before cutting, examine the surfaces to be cut and patched and the conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the Work.

1. Before the start of cutting work, meet at the work site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict between the various trades. Coordinate layout of the work and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding with the work.

3.2. PREPARATION:

A. Temporary Support: To prevent failure, provide temporary support of work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage.

1. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

C. Take precaution not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building. Schedule to relocate until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3. PERFORMANCE:

A. General: Employ skilled workman to perform cutting and patching work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by the Architect, proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay.

B. Cutting: Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work that is adjoining or to be retained. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer and comply with his/her recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting is required, use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or core drill to ensure a neat hole.

2. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into the concealed surfaces. Temporarily over openings when not in use.

3. Comply with requirements of other applicable sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

4. Bypass utility services such as pipe and conduit before cutting, where such utility services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut-off conduit and pipe in walls or partitions to be removed. After bypass and cutting, cap, valve or plug and seal tight the remaining portion of the pipe and conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

C. Patching: Patch with seams that are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and where necessary, extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Where removal of walls or partitions extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. If necessary, remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials in order to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4. CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature completely. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Demolition and removal of selected portions of the building or structure, and salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Section 01 35 16; Alteration Procedures

B. Section 01 35 91; Historic Treatment Procedures

C. Section 01 73 29; Cutting and Patching

1.3. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Before commencing selective demolition work, submit for review and approval of the Architect, a schedule showing the commencement, order and completion dates for the various parts of this work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust, noise and weather-tight protection.

B. Before starting any work relating to existing utilities that will temporarily discontinue service to adjacent buildings, notify the Architect seventy-two (72) hours in advance to obtain approval. Do not disconnect or disrupt service without prior approval from the Architect.

1.4. PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Condition of Structure: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or portion of structure to be demolished.

B. Salvageable Items:

1. Salvage items indicated on plans. Store at location on-site as directed by the Owner.

2. Items indicated to be removed, and not designated for salvage by the Owner might be salvaged by the Contractor. However, the Owner reserves the right of first-refusal. Inform owner at least 7 days prior to removal of items of obvious salvage value including, but not limited to, decorative light fixtures, relatively new hvac and plumbing equipment & fixtures and/or unique architectural features.

C. Protections:

1. Provide protective measures as required to protect personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

2. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, and support to prevent movement, settlement, and collapse of structure or elements to be demolished, and adjacent facilities and work to remain.

3. Provide adequate fire-protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.

4. Cover and protect existing floors, equipment, fixtures, and other items to remain from soiling or damage during demolition work.

D. Damages: Promptly repair, to the satisfaction of the Architect, damages caused by demolition work or insufficient protection, at no additional cost to the Owner. Replace damaged work, as directed by the Architect, if repair is unsatisfactory.

E. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner that ensures minimal interference with streets, walks, or adjacent occupied, or used facilities.

F. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest controllable level. Comply with all governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used.)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. DEMOLITION: Refer to demolition drawings and provide selective demolition as indicated and as required for new work.

A. Proceed in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

B. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

C. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, and framing.

3.2. DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS: Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations as the work progresses. Transport and legally dispose of materials off-site.

3.3. CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR:

A. Upon completion of selective demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom-clean.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structure and surfaces to condition existing prior to commencement of demolition work. Repair construction of surfaces soiled or damaged by demolition work.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD-BASED PAINT PRECAUTIONS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Contractor's responsibilities concerning lead-based paint (LBP) contained within the existing building or system where work is to occur.

B. Contractor's responsibilities concerning LBP in materials, products, and equipment used in the construction project.

1.2. DISCOVERY OF LEAD-BASED PAINT:

A. It is possible that LBP containing materials will be encountered during construction. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent damage and release of lead-based paint particles into the air.

1.3. LEAD-BASED PAINT MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS:

A. All building construction materials, products, and equipment used in the project shall be free of LBP.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying with suppliers and manufacturers that construction materials, products, and equipment used in completion of the project are LBP-free.

C. The Contractor shall provide certification (typewritten, signed, and dated) to the Owner indicating that LBP-free materials, products, and equipment were not used in completion of the Work.

1.4. CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS:

A. As of April 2010, federal law requires all contractors that disturb LBP in homes, child care facilities, and in schools built before 1978 to be certified and follow specific work practices to prevent lead contamination.

1.5. REFERENCES:

A. "Lead Safety During Renovation", Document EPA-740-F-08-001, March 2008.

B. "Renovate Right", EPA document EPA-740-F-08-002, March 2008.

C. Arkansas Pollution Control and Ecology Commission Regulation #25, "Lead-Based Paint Activities", May 28, 2006.

D. For further information, visit ADEQ website:
http://www.adeq.state.ar.us/air/asb_lead/lead.htm

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used).

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. COORDINATION: Contractor is expected to coordinate LBP precautionary measures with sub-contractors. The Owner will not engage special hazardous materials contractor under separate contract to deal with LBP-containing materials.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 04 01 20

MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:

1. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
2. Repointing joints.
3. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth.
4. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: [100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s)

B. Medium-Pressure Spray: [400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s)

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows:

1. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing masonry unit indicated for replacement, according to testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove five existing units from locations designated by Architect. Take testing samples from these units.
2. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C 295, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength. Use X-ray diffraction, infrared spectroscopy, and differential thermal analysis as necessary to supplement microscopical methods. Carefully remove existing mortar from within joints at five separate locations designated by Architect and label each with location of sample.
3. Temporary Patch: As directed by Architect, provide temporary materials at locations from which existing samples were taken.
4. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement masonry unit, according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-

water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Full-size patterns with complete dimensions for new brick and their jointing, showing relation of existing to new units.
2. Provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced masonry restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry is not sufficient experience for masonry restoration work.

1. At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.
2. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress.
3. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced in restoration work of types they will be performing. When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:

a. Replacement:

1) Four brick units replaced.

b. Patching: Three small holes at least 1 inch in diameter for each type of masonry material indicated to be patched, so as to leave no evidence of repair.

2. Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 inches wide for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.
3. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.

1. Provide units with physical properties, colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork.

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

B. Building Brick: Provide building brick complying with ASTM C 62, Grade SW where in contact with earth, Grade SW, MW, or NW for concealed backup; and of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry work concealed from view.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray where required for color matching of exposed mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Color: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

D. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

E. Nonacidic Gel Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard gel formulation, with pH between 6 and 9, that contains detergents with chelating agents and is specifically formulated for cleaning masonry surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Marble Cleaner-Gel.
b. PROSOCO; Sure Klean 942 Limestone and Marble Cleaner.

F. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies Inc.; Diedrich 910PM Polished Marble Cleaner.
b. Dominion Restoration Products, Inc.; Bio-Cleanse.
c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Architectural Cleaner/Restorer.
d. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Non-Acid Masonry Cleaner.
e. PROSOCO; Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner.

G. Mild Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly acidic cleaner containing no muriatic (hydrochloric), hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABR Products, Inc.; X-190 Limestone & Concrete Cleaner.
b. Diedrich Technologies Inc.; Envirorestore 100.
c. Dominion Restoration Products, Inc.; DR-60 Stone and Masonry Cleaner.
d. PROSOCO; Enviro Klean BioWash.

H. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid or ammonium bifluoride blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABR Products, Inc.; 801 Heavy Duty Masonry Cleaner.
b. Diedrich Technologies Inc.; Diedrich 101 Masonry Restorer or Diedrich 101G Granite, Terra Cotta, and Brick Cleaner.
c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Ultimate Stone and Masonry Cleaner or Safe n' Easy Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner.
d. PROSOCO; Enviro Klean Restoration Cleaner, Sure Klean Restoration Cleaner or Sure Klean Heavy-Duty Restoration Cleaner.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment-to-cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:

1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: Modified Type N.

    a. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime.

2.5 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

B. Acidic Cleaner Solution for Brick: Dilute with water to produce hydrofluoric acid content of 3 percent or less, but not greater than that recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.

B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.

C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.

E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min.Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.3 MASONRY UNIT PATCHING

A. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch will not have feathered edges but will have square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and will be at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch will extend to edge of masonry unit.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.

5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the masonry unit. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing masonry unit.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

3.4 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from [bottom to top] [top to bottom] of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.

    a. Equip units with pressure gages.

3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
4. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
5. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

D. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

E. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

F. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

3.5 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
    c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
    d. Repeat application if needed.

3.6 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet masonry with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush.
3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with hot water applied by low pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

C. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply nonacidic gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively so area will be uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time will be uniform throughout area being cleaned.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:

    a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
    b. As established by mockup.

4. Remove bulk of nonacidic gel cleaner by squeegeeing into containers for disposal.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
6. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once.

3.7 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/8 inch or more in width and of any depth.
5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of joint width plus 1/8 inch but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.

    a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders.
    b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.

    a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.

6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.8 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Carpentry work and installation of items specified in other sections, which are normally installed by the carpenter.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Architectural Woodwork; Section 06 40 00.

B. Flashing and Sheet Metal; Section 07 60 00.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Grading Marks: Factory-mark each piece of lumber and plywood with type, grade, mill and grading agency identification. Submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on a concealed surface.

B. Wood Preservative Treatment: Label each piece of pressure treated lumber with the Quality Control mark of the American Wood Preservers Bureau, showing compliance with the appropriate standards.

1.4. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit data for each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage. Stack for air circulation within stacks. Do not store any lumber products outdoors.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. SOFTWOOD: Comply with standards of SPIB "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber".

A. For structural lumber 2" – 4" thick, 6" wider, use KD, S4S, Southern Pine, No. 2.

B. For structural light framing, 2" – 4" thick, 2" – 4" wide, and studs, use KD, S4S, No. 2.

C. For light framing 2" – 4" thick, 2" – 4" wide, use KD, S4S, Southern Pine, Construction Grade.

D. For finish lumber, use KD, S4S, B&BTR, vertical grain, except as otherwise specified for exterior.

2.2. SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD: Comply with PS-1, Exposure 1 (exterior glue), Group 1, Southern Pine or Douglas Fir.

A. Plywood Roof Decking: APA Rated, C-D Exterior Grade; thickness as indicated on drawings. LP Tech-Shield Radiant Barrier (Foil-Faced OSB).

B. Floor Sheathing: APA Rated, Tongue and Groove, span index (24/48); thickness as indicated on drawings. Advantech 4'x8'; no substitutions will be accepted.

C. Wall Sheathing: APA rated OSB Sheathing, C-C or C-D Exterior Grade; thickness as indicated on drawings.

2.3. CONNECTIONS AND TIES: Simpson; or approved equal. Types as indicated on drawings.

2.4. ROUGH HARDWARE: Nails, metal connectors, bolts, nuts, screws, washers, staples and other fasteners (except as specified or noted otherwise); hot-dip galvanized steel.

2.5. WOOD PRESERVATIVE TREATMENTS:

A. Pressure treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives. Comply with AWPA C2 lumber and AWPA C9 plywood. After treatment, kiln-dry to maximum moisture content of 19%. Treat indicated items and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry and concrete.

3. Wood framing members less than 18” above grade.

4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

B. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment and to comply with AWPA M4.

2.6. SUBFLOOR ADHESIVES: Use polyurethane or solvent-based subfloor adhesives conforming to ADA AFG-01 or ASTMD3498.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION GENERAL:

A. Discard units of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to use in fabricating work with minimum joints of optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set carpentry work to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.

C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated and as required by recognized standards.

D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view of finished material. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.

E. Anchor carpentry work to anchorage devices or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates.

3.2. STUD FRAMING: 2”x4” and 2”x6”, as indicated and/or as required to match existing; spacing as indicated on drawings. Provide single bottom plate and double-top plates 2” thick by width of studs, unless otherwise indicated. Use pressure treated lumber where wood comes into contact with concrete or masonry. Refer to structural drawings for additional information.

3.3. WALL SHEATING: Install with face grain supports; locate and stagger joints over supports. Refer to structural drawings for fastening requirements.

3.4. SUBFLOOR OR ATTIC SHEATING: Tongue and groove plywood. Install with face grain across supports; locate and stagger joints over supports. Screw 6” on center at panel ends and 12” on center at intermediate supports with fasteners. Glue between all floor supports and plywood.

3.5. ROUGH CARPENTRY: Provide wood grounds, strips, bucks, plates, backing, and blocking of thickness and shape required to secure work and equipment in place as indicated by drawings or as required by conditions. Fasten with approved types and sizes of nails, ties, and inserts spaced to provide rigid secure supports.

3.6. ROOF DECKING: Install with the long dimension or strength axis of panel across supports and with the panel continuous gear two or more spans. Panel end joints occur over framing. Stagger end joints in each succeeding row. Provide minimum 1/8” space at panel ends and edges. Install foil-face down.

3.7. ROUGH HARDWARE: Provide rough hardware necessary or required for installation of work specified. Use sufficient size and number of spikes, nails, screws, bolts, and etcetera to ensure rigidity, security and permanence.

3.8. CLEAN UP: Remove from the premises all rubbish, debris, and used materials which maybe accumulated during the progress of the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 06 40 00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Interior Architectural woodwork; complete.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Rough Carpentry; Section 06 10 00.

B. Joint Protection; Section 07 90 00

C. Painting; Section 09 91 00.

1.3. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each product and process specified as work of this section and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

B. Shop Drawings: Prior to fabrication, submit shop drawings indicating location, material quality and species, fabrication and assembly details. Verify any indicated requirements for cutouts in countertops form plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: Submit full color palette/textures/pattern samples for plastic laminate and solid surfacing materials for selection by the Architect.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Cabinet material and Fabrication Standard: Custom grade, in accordance with the latest edition of the Architectural Woodwork Institute Quality Standards and Guide Specifications, conforming to the following sections except where modified elsewhere in this section:

1. Section 100 – Lumber

2. Section 400 – Architectural Cabinets

3. Section 1700 – Installation

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store upright in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS: Conform to Section 100 of referenced standard, except as modified:

A. Exposed Wood for Transparent Finish: White maple, plain swan.

B. Exposed Wood for Opaque Finish: Birch.

C. Exposed Wood for Semi-Exposed Members: Same as exposed members.

D. Solid Wood for Concealed Members: Douglas fir or Southern Pine.

E. Exposed Plywood for Transparent Finish: To match exposed solid wood for transparent finish; plain sliced.

F. Exposed Plywood for Opaque Finish: Birch.

G. Exposed Plywood for Plastic Laminate Finish: Hardwood, any species. Use plywood bonded with exterior glue.

H. Semi-Exposed Plywood: Same as exposed plywood.

I. Concealed Plywood: Douglas fir or Southern Pine.

J. Adhesive: Complying with CS 35, Type 1.

K. Fasteners and Anchors: Screws (F, S. FF-S-111), nails (F.S. FF-N-105), and anchors and expansion bolts of material, type, and finish required for each use and for secure anchorage.

2.2. SOLID SURFACING: Durasein is specified; or approved equal.

A. Thickness: ½”

B. Dimensions: Slabs shall not be less than 56.5” x 120” to minimize the number of joints used in installation.

C. Nosing Profile: As detailed on drawings.

D. Finish: Polished.

E. Color: To be determined by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard color range.

2.3. CABINET FABRICATION AND MANUFACTUER: Comply with specified sections of referenced standards except do not use staples in exposed millwork construction.

A. Cabinets: As detailed on drawings; Melamine interiors.

B. Countertops and Backsplashes: As detailed on drawings.

1. Laminated plastic countertops, backsplashes and edges: Waterproof glued to Douglas fir A-C Exterior Grade ¾” thick plywood. Install laminated plastic in single pieces up to the limits of the sheet sizes, small patches will not be accepted.

2. Coordinate and verify requirement for cutout for plumbing fixtures. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings in shop.

C. High Pressure Laminated Plastic: NEMA LD-3, HGS (0.048”), Grade 10.

1. Formica Laminate is specified; or approved equal.

2. Color: To be determined by Architect.

2.4. HARDWARE: BHMA 626 finish, satin chrome.

A. Cabinet Doors:

1 pair concealed hinges, Hafele or Stanley.

1 magnetic catch, Stanley 41.

1 pull, Stanley 4483-1/2.

1 camlock, where indicated, master-keyed and keyed to master system.

B. Cabinet Drawers:

1 pull drawer slides, KV1300 (length as required); or Metabox 320M drawer series.

1 pull, Stanley 4483-1/2.

1 camlock, where indicated, master-keyed and keyed to master system.

C. Mounting Bracket:

1. Where mounted to existing partitions, use FastCap Speed Brace in appropriate size for application, black.

2. Where mounted to new partitions, use A&M Hardware Concealed Bracket (mounted to framing behind gyp.bd.) in appropriate size for application, black.

PART 3- EXECUTION:

3.1. PREPARATION:

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

B. Prior to installation, examine shop-fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2. INSTALLATION: Comply with AWI referenced section and as specified:

A. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims.

B. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

C. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

D. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

E. Countertops and Backsplashes: Anchor securely to base units, walls, and other support systems. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant.

3.3. ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION:

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually. If repair cannot be made, replace woodwork.

B. Clean hardware, lubricate, and make final adjustments for proper operation.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Tough-up shop applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions necessary to ensure that the work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 07 90 00

JOINT PROTECTION

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Joint protection, complete.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Painting; Section 09 91 00.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of Manufacturer's: Products used in the work of this section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production to the Architect.

B. Qualifications of Installer: For caulking and installation of sealants throughout the work, use only personnel who have been specifically trained in such procedures and who are completely familiar with the joint details shown on the drawings and the installation requirements called for in this section.

1.4. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit the following for Architect approval:

1. Sufficient data to demonstrate that all such materials meet or exceed the specified requirements.

2. Manufacturer's standard colors of sealant.

3. Installation instructions, and general recommendations from the materials manufacturers showing procedures under which it is proposed that the materials will be installed. Upon Architect approval, the proposed installation procedures will be come the basis for inspecting and accepting or rejecting installation procedures used on the work.

B. Samples: Submit cured sealant after color selection has been made from the Manufacturer's standard color range.

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store upright in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS:

A. Acrylic Latex Caulk: Tremco "Acrylic Latex Caulk", Sonneborn "Sonolac", Pecora Corp. "AC-20", Woodmont "Chem-Caulk 600", or acceptable equal paintable latex caulk.

B. Sealant: One component silicone sealant conforming to F.S TT-S-1543, Class A, Dow Corning 791 Silicone Perimeter Sealant, Chem-Caulk 2200 or equal.

C. Color: To be determined by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range.

2.2. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Joint Cleaner: Type of joint cleaning compound recommended by the sealant or caulking compound manufacturer for the joint surfaces to be cleaned.

B. Joint Primer/Sealer: Type recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.

C. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to the substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape wherever applicable.

D. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible rod stock polyethylene foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable, non-absorptive materials as recommended for compatibility with sealant by the sealant manufacturer. Provide size and shape of rod which will control the joint depth for sealant placement, break bond of sealant bead on back side, and provide a highly compressible backer to minimize the possibility of sealant extrusion when the joint is compressed.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. INSPECTION: Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2. JOINT TYPES AND USAGES:

A. Caulking: All interior joints except joints with ceramic tile, metal or aluminum.

B. Sealants: Use silicone at all exterior joints in curtain wall and thresholds.

3.3. JOINT SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant or caulking compound. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture, and other substances which would interfere with bond of sealant or caulking compound.

B. For elastomeric sealants, do not proceed with installation of sealant over joint surfaces which have been painted, lacquered, waterproofed, or treated with water repellent or other treatment or coating. Remove coating or treatment from joint surfaces before installing sealant.

3.4. INSTALLATION:

A. Install the sealant in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except where more stringent requirements are indicated or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

B. Prime or seal the joint surfaces wherever shown or recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid elastomeric sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for the application shown.

D. Install bond breaker tape wherever shown and wherever required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that elastomeric sealants will perform properly.

E. Install sealants to depths as shown or, if not shown, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer, but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead.

F. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants, but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than ½" depth, nor less than ¼" depth.

G. For joints sealed with non-elastomeric sealants and caulking compounds, fill joints to a depth in the range of 75% to 125% of joint width.

H. Do not allow sealant or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces. Use masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining or adjoining surfaces, by either the primer/sealer or sealant/caulking compound.

I. Remove excess and spillage of compounds promptly as the work progresses. Clean the adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to the adjoining surfaces or finishes.

J. Fill all interior open joints between different materials or surfaces exposed to view with sufficient caulk to close and leave joint ready for painting on other surface-applied materials. Tool joints with slightly concave surface and feather onto adjoining surfaces.

3.5. CURE AND PROTECTIONS: Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength, and surface durability. Cure and protect sealants in a manner which will minimize increases in the modulus of elasticity and other accelerated aging effects.

3.6. CLEANING: Repair or replace damaged product at no additional cost to the Owner. Clean and install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 08 14 29

PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Factory pre-fitted, factory finished, interior solid core, wood veneer faced doors; complete.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Hollow Metal Frames; Section 08 11 13.

B. Finish Hardware: Section 08 70 00.

1.3. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door elevation of each kind of door, detail of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching, factory finishing, and other pertinent data. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and others.

C. Samples:

1. Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's standard full-range color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for faces of factory-finished doors.

2. Verification: Submit corner section of door approximately 12" square with door faces and edges representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory finished doors.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty for interior doors only.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE: Comply with the following quality standards.

A. Wood Door Manufacturer's Association (formerly NWWDA) I.S.1 "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors".

B. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards", "Architectural Flush Doors" for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDA quality standards.

C. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide doors which comply with the requirements of ASTM E152, and which are labeled and listed for ratings indicated by U.L., Warnock-Hersey, or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Positive Pressure: Fire-Rated doors must comply with positive pressure testing requirements of UL 10C. Category A: Intumescents concealed on door edge.

D. Manufacturer: Obtain all doors from a single manufacturer.

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store upright in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.6. PROJECT CONDITIONS: Do not deliver doors until wet work is complete.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURER: Masonite is specified, Cendura Series, Flush Panel; or approved equal.

2.2. INTERIOR WOOD DOORS:

A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish:

1. Faces: Birch, Oak or Poplar, veneer cut, plain-sliced. We prefer least expensive, readily available.

2. Grade: Custom (Grade A Veneers), minimum 1/50" thick; vertical edge of same species as face veneer.

3. Thickness: 1 ¾" (match existing door thicknesses and verify existing frames to remain will accommodate).

4. Stain/Finish: To be determined by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range.

B. Fire-Rated Solid Core Doors:

1. Faces, Grade, Finish, Thickness: To match non-rated doors.

2. Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction to provide fire resistance rating indicated.

3. Edge Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated edge construction for improved screw holding capability and split resistance as compared to edges composed of single-layer treated lumber.

a. Cleavage (splitting) in pounds of pull/screw: 1305. Screw withdrawal in pounds of pull/screw: 877.

2.3. FABRICATION:

A. Factory-prefit and pre-machine doors to fit frame opening sizes indicated with the following uniform clearances and bevels:

1. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for pre-fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-resistance-rated doors.

2. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory pre-machining.

B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kinds of doors required.

2.4. FACTORY FINISHING: Comply with referenced quality standards' requirements for factory finishing.

A. Finish wood doors at factory.

B. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements for grade finish system, staining effect and sheen.

1. Finish: WDMA TR-8, UV-Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.
2. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
3. Effect: Open grain finish.
4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION: Examine doors and door frames prior to hanging to:

A. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, and location, and swing characteristics and frames have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.

B. Verify that doors are free of defects that could cause rejection.

3.2. INSTALLATION: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions referenced AWI standards, and as specified.

A. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

B. Align in frames for uniform clearance at edge.

C. Hardware: See Section 08 70 00 "Finish Hardware".

D. Install fire-rated doors and frames in compliance with NFPA 80.

3.3. ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION:

A. Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely, as directed by Architect. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

B. Take protective measures to assure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 08 54 13 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass-framed replacement windows.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site. Coordinate meeting between architect and installer at a time that coincides with a regularly scheduled visit by the architect.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.

B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For fiberglass windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

F. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fiberglass window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
    c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

    a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Glazing Units, Non-Laminated: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Glazing Units, Laminated: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain fiberglass windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: LC.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 30.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 max. whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sf x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.60.

E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 24 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

F. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 21 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss in accordance with ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.

2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pella Corporation; Pella Impervia or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Dorwin.
2. Alpen High Performance Products.
3. Inline Fiberglass Ltd.
4. Kolbe Windows & Doors.
5. Milgard Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Operating Types: Provide fixed units in locations indicated on Drawings:

C. Frames and Sashes: Pultruded fiberglass complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and with exposed exterior fiberglass surfaces finished with manufacturer's standard enamel coating complying with AAMA 613 or AAMA 623.

1. Exterior Color: from manufacturer’s standard line of colors.
2. Interior Finish: from manufacturer’s standard line of colors.

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

a. Tint: Gray.

b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.

2. Lites: Two.
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air or argon.
4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on the third surface.

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock fiberglass windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows takes place as follows:

1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance to be performed in accordance with AAMA 502.
2. Air-Infiltration Testing:

a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.

3. Water-Resistance Testing:

a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.

b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.

4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows to be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
5. Test Reports: Prepared in accordance with AAMA 502.

C. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 54 13

SECTION 08 70 00

FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Furnish complete hardware of every sort and description as required to adequately equip all movable parts throughout the building for perfect operation. Furnish hardware not specifically but obviously required for completion of the project, conforming to size, function, quality and utility of other hardware specified.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Solid Core Wood Doors; Section 08 14 00.

B. Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts; Section 08 41 13.

1.3. WORK NOT INCLUDED:

A. Window Hardware.
B. Toilet partition Hardware.
C. Aluminum Door Hardware.
D. Cabinet and Millwork Hardware.
E. Access Control Systems.
F. Renovation of Existing Hardware.

1.4. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00. Submit manufacturer's parts lists, templates, and installation instructions.

A. Hardware Schedule: Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware. Include manufacturer's product data for each item to be furnished under this section.

1. Submit template information to related trades within ten (10) days after receipt of approved hardware schedule.

2. Supplier shall forward wiring diagrams to affected trades within ten (10) days after receipt of approved hardware schedule.

B. Product Data: Deliver installed instructions for installation and maintenance of operating parts and exposed finishes. Furnish templates to fabricators of other work to receive finish hardware.

C. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE: Inspection: Before final inspection of work under this contract, and acceptance of project by Owner, the hardware shall be inspected for conformance to specification, adequacy for intended use, proper functioning, appearance, finish and successful operation, responsibility is with the Contractor for achievement of these characteristics and a satisfactory installation.

1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store upright in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.7. GUARANTEE: The hardware supplier shall guarantee that all materials furnished under this section will be free from defects and blemishes for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance. The

supplier shall repair or replace at his expense, including labor, when instructed to do so by the Architect and/or Owner any item of finish hardware which may prove to be defective within said time period.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS:

A. Product numbers listed in the following specifications are taken from catalogs of manufacturer's listed as follows:

(H) Hager Hinge Company	(D). D.L. Neuner Company
(R) Rockwood Manufacturing	(LCN) LCN Closers
(NG) National Guard Products	(SC) Schlage
(V) Von Durpin, Inc.	(L) Lund Equipment Company

B. Products of the following manufacturers will be considered acceptable provided products are of equivalent weight, function, materials and design.

1. Butts: Stanley, Bommer, Ives.
2. Locks: Gager, Corbin/Russwin, Falcon, Dormakaba.
3. Panic Devices: Hager, Sargent, Falcon, Dormakaba.
4. Door Closers: Hager, Norton, Falcon, Dormakaba.
5. Door Trim: Harger, Burns, Ives.
6. Door Stops and Misc. Holders: Hager, Buns, Ives.
7. Thresholds and Weather stripping: Hager, Reese, Pemko.

2.2. FASTENINGS:

A. Furnish all necessary screws, bolts, and other fasteners of suitable size and type to properly anchor the hardware, and according to the recommendations of the hardware manufacturer.

1. Where sex nut bolts are specified, furnish sex bolts sized to the thickness of the door.
2. Length of fasteners shall be sufficient to afford adequate thread engagement.
3. Wood screws are to be threaded to the head.
4. Material for fasteners shall be ferrous or non-ferrous matching the product being applied.
5. Furnish fastenings compatible with both hardware and substrate material and, if exposed, matching hardware finish.

2.3. FINISH: For projects involving a renovation, remodel, or addition to an existing facility, finish should match existing (verify).

A. For new construction, the finish in general shall be Satin Nickel.

1. Door closers shall be Painted Bronze.
2. Thresholds and weather strips shall be Dark Bronze Anodized.

2.4. KEYING:

A. All locks are to be subject to a master key system. Locks are to be keyed alike in groups as required.

B. Furnish four (4) keys per keyed-alike set and two (2) keys each for all other locks.

C. There shall be six (6) master keys furnished.

D. The supplier shall prepare a recommended keying schedule and include it in the hardware schedule submitted for approval. Following approval, the supplier shall establish a meeting with the Owner or Owner's representative to review and gain approval of the final keying system. Confirmation of the meeting and attendees shall be given to the General Contractor in writing. Four final copies of the Hardware Schedule containing keying revisions shall be submitted to the General Contractor for his files and field use.

2.5. KEY CONTROL SYSTEM:

A. Provide a complete key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, and standard metal cabinet. The size of the system is to be 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

B. The supplier shall completely set up the key control system, tagging the file and loaner keys and placing them on the proper hooks. The supplier shall place any additional keys in the provided envelopes and mark them by the key symbol and appropriate hook. The three-way cross index of keys is to be completed in accordance with the latest hardware schedule and placed in the key cabinet. The key control system is to be delivered to the General Contractor with the Owner's maintenance package and the master keys.

PART 3- EXECUTION:

3.1. INSTALLATION:

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, unless otherwise directed by Architect.

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted and finished, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate.

C. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners.

3.2. ADJUST, PROTECT, AND CLEAN:

A. Door Opening Force: In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), adjust all door hardware so that maximum force required for pushing and pulling open a door shall be as follows:

1. Fire doors shall have the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority.

2. Exterior hinged doors: 8.5 LBF (SBS)

3. Interior hinged doors: 5.0 LBF

B. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.

1. Door Closers: If the door is equipped with a closer, then the sweep period of the closer shall be adjusted so that from an open position to 70°, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

2. Adjust closers after all HVAC systems are operational and adjusted. The contractor shall be prepared to make a final adjustment to the door closers within six (6) months after occupying.

C. Protect all hardware items until project is complete.

D. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

E. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish. Repair or replace damaged installed products at no additional cost to the Owner. Clean and install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Gypsum wallboard work, complete. Includes: Walls, partitions, furred walls, ceiling areas, shaft walls, exterior sheathing, encased columns, suspended ceilings, metal framing, resilient channels, sound insulation in partitions, metal trim and accessories.

1.2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Section 06 10 00; Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 21 00; Insulation.

C. Section 09 91 00; Painting.

1.3. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for each gypsum wallboard component.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing typical and special partition and ceiling assemblies. Include materials, material gages, stud spacing, and bracing of studs. Include joint layout, and suspension system details for seismic requirements.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Allowable tolerances: 1/8" offsets between planes of board faces and ¼" in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp, and bow.

B. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where work is indicated for fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and installations identical with assemblies that have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including U.L., O.S.U, and U.S.G.

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PRODUCT HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type, and grade. Store in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Stack flat to prevent sagging. Handle to prevent damages to edges, ends, and surfaces.

PART 2- PRODUCTS:

2.1. MANUFACTURERS: U.S. Gypsum System is specified; equivalent products of Georgia Pacific and Gold Bond are acceptable, or approved equal.

2.2. MATERIALS:

A. Gypsum Board: 5/8" thick, as indicated with tapered edges.

B. Fire-rated Gypsum Board: 5/8" thick, as indicated, U.S.G. Sheetrock Firecode (Type X), with tapered edges.

C. Mositure Resistant Gypsum Board: 5/8" Sheetrock Mold Tough.

D. Tile Backer Board: USG “Durock”, Georgia-Pacific “Denshield Tile Backer”, or Gold Bond “Permabase”, ½” thick. Provide tape, adhesive, and accessories for taping of joints, of type recommended by the Manufacturer.

E. Trim Accessories: Provide Manufacturer’s standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated, with either knurled and perforated or expanded flanges for nailing or stapling, and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound. Provide all corner beads, edge trim-beads, and control joint beads, types as indicated, and as required by project conditions. Products include: Metal #093, and Metal or Dur-O-Bead #800.

F. Fasteners:

1. Self-drilling, self-tapping screws for power-driving with special head design for gypsum board attachment (Type S), producing surface depression for proper concealment; 1” for single-layer, 1-5/8” for double-layer, and as recommended by manufacturer for multiple layers.

2. Provide other fasteners as required by project conditions and as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Sound Insulation: 3” thick sound attenuation batts/blankets U.S.G. “Thermafiber”, or approved equal.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION: Comply with ASTM C840 and manufacturer’s instructions, as specified and as indicated.

A. Partitions: Provide partition assemblies as scheduled.

1. Provide runners designed to hold and align studs. Provide additional studs at doorframes.

2. Cross-brace as necessary according to Drawings.

3. At tile walls, use tile backer board. Install in compliance with Manufacturer’s instructions, including application to wood studs, taping, and floating of joints.

4. At insulated walls, wedge insulation between studs, and fit snugly against floor and ceiling runners, and against protrusions. Cut gypsum board neatly around openings, pipes, ducts, electrical boxes, outlets, fixtures, and etc. Seal to fill all gaps and around entire perimeter with acoustical sealant, including floor and ceiling joints, and intersections with vertical surfaces to provide a completely airtight wall.

5. At fire-rated partitions, conform to tested designs for required hour ratings as indicated.

B. Furred Walls, Ceilings, and Areas/Encased Columns: Gypsum board on furring channels and studs as indicated. Shim as required to provide level surfaces.

C. Application: Except were specified otherwise:

1. Apply gypsum board parallel to studs (except where otherwise required by fire-rated assembly, with panels in longest length available.

2. Provide casing beads where edge of gypsum boards meet dissimilar materials.

3. Fasten gypsum board with specified screws.

4. For single layers, space screws 16” o.c. for walls and 12” o.c. for ceilings. For base layer of double layers (mechanically attached), space screws 24” o.c. for walls and 16” o.c. for walls at face layer. Space as recommended by manufacturer at multiple layer walls.

5. At fire-rated assemblies, conform to fastening required of rated assemblies.

6. Cooperate with the Carpenter in placing backing and blocking required as backing for all millwork, fixtures, fittings and accessories. Reinforce and brace studs in partitions supporting fixtures, to provide firm backing and prevent deflection of the wall.

7. Arrange gypsum board joints on opposite sides of partitions to occur on different studs.

8. Install expansion/control joints in ceilings exceeding 2500 sq. ft. in area and in partition and wall runs exceeding 30’. Do not exceed a distance of 50’ in either direction. Do not exceed a distance of 30’ between control joints in walls.

9. Treat all internal angles formed by the intersection of either wallboard surfaces with metal trim and/or taped joint system as indicated, or required.

10. Treat all vertical and horizontal external corners with metal bead corner reinforcement applied in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 09 65 11

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY: Resilient flooring and accessories, complete. Work includes:

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS:

1.3 SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 30 00.

A. Product Data: Submit copy of manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions for each type of resilient flooring and accessory.

B. Samples: Submit full color palette samples for each type and pattern of resilient flooring and accessory specified for Architect's color selection.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit layout of each type of flooring for Architect's approval. Indicate type of seams and seam layout.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

A. Deliver materials to the project site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers, clearly marked to indicate pattern gage, lot number and sequence of manufacturer.

B. Deliver materials sufficiently in advance of installation to condition materials to room temperature prior to installation.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS: Maintain minimum temperature of 70°F for minimum of 48 hours prior to installation. Maintain 70°F temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by the flooring manufacturer, but in any case, not less than 48 hours.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Provide one unopened box for each product used for owner's future use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE: Mannington is specified; or approved equal.

A. Rubber Wall Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, Group I.

B. Thickness/ Size: 1/8" gauge, 4" topset cove.

C. Corners: Preformed or molded interior and exterior corners, if available.

D. Colors: To be selected by the Architect from Manufacturer's standard color range

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE: Mannington is specified, or approved equal.

A. LVT: Mannington “Walkway”

B. Thickness/Size: 0.08” (2.0 mm) with 12 mil wear layer thickness; 4”x36”.

C. Color: From manufacturer’s standard line of colors.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS: Provide materials as indicated, specified, and required by project conditions.

A. Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by manufacturers.

B. Adhesives: Porous substrate use V-82 full spread, non-porous used V-95 full spread, 2-part epoxy.

C. Subfloor Leveling: As recommended and approved by manufacturers.

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION: Examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring and accessory work is to be placed. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES:

A. General:

1. Use leveling and patching compounds as recommended by resilient flooring manufacturers for filling small cracks, holes and depressions, and for leveling of subfloors.

a. Substrate to be planar within 3/16” in 10’ and 1/32” in 1’ in any direction. To check flatness, place a 10’ straight edge, string, laser level or use another suitable method on the surface and measure the gap.

2. Broom clean or vacuum surfaces of foreign material which would inhibit bond or cause surface imperfections and telegraphing.

3. Use leveling compound for smooth transition from sheet vinyl to porcelain tile, if applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Install flooring after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent heating system is opening.
2. Place flooring with adhesive cement in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Butt tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds, nosings, and edgings. Scribe around obstructions and to produce neat joints, laid tight, even and straight. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closets and similar openings.
4. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
5. Tightly adhere flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreaders marks, or other surface imperfections.

B. Resilient Sheet: In compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Resilient Base: Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, millwork and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is indicated. Install base in as long lengths as practicable. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

1. Preformed Corners: Install corners before installing straight pieces.

3.2 CLEANING: Clean with a damp mop. Do not wash or scrub for at least 4 days after installation. Protect floor with building as necessary. On total completion of building, thoroughly clean resilient flooring and accessories with mild soap and water.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 09 91 00

PAINTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.

A. Surface preparation, priming, and finishing coats specified in the section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatments specified in other sections.

1.2. SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated; includes primers.

1. Materials List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

3. Manufacturer's finish color fan deck, for initial color selection.

B. Samples for Verification: For each color and material applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, or representative samples of the actual substrate. Multiple selections may be required.

1. Provide stepped samples, defining each separate coat as specified. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color and texture are achieved.

2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, contents by volume, thinning instructions, application instructions, voc, color name, and number. Store upright, in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers at a minimum ambient temperature of 45° F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition free of foreign materials and residue.

1.5. PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted, and surrounding air are between 50° and 90° F.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted, and surrounding air are between 45° and 95° F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or at temperatures less than 5° F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURER: To be Sherwin Williams, Benjamin Moore, Valspar, Behr, Farrell-Calhoun, or approved equal.

2.2. PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and applications, as demonstrated by the manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names designate colors or materials, and are not intended to imply that the products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: To be determined by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard color range.

2.3. INTERIOR LATEX PAINT:

A. Sherwin Williams Zero VOC A-200 Satin Latex Paint.

2.4. INTERIOR EPOXY PAINT:

A. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy for interior application.

2.5. EXTERIOR PRIMERS:

A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.

1. Sherwin Williams: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6 / B50WZ1; applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

B. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.

1. Sherwin Williams: All Surface Enamel Latex Primer; applied at a film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils.

C. Exterior Wood Primer: Oil-based Exterior Wood Primer.

1. Sherwin Williams: A-100 Oil Exterior Wood Primer; applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.3 mils.

D. Exterior Brick Primer: White-pigmented waterborne solvent-based primer needed to stabilize the surface, only if they are chalky or powdery.

1. Degussa Sonneborn Chalky Surface Primer VOC: Apply per manufacturer's instructions.

E. Exterior Thorite 400 Hydraulic Set Patching Compound primer: Water-based synthetic rubber.

1. GAF: Top Coat Flashing Grade Synthetic Rubber. Apply per manufacturer's instructions.

F. Exterior Copper Primer: An industrial and marine coating, low VOC, water-based primer for hard-to-stick surfaces.

1. Sherwin Williams: DTM Wash Primer, Product B71Y1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than .7 to 1.3 mils.

G. Exterior Stainless Steel Primer: Factory-formulated acrylic-based metal primer for exterior application.

1. Sherwin Williams DTM Wash Primer, Product B71Y1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils.

2.6. EXTERIOR FINISH COATS:

A. Exterior Urethane Varnish: For clear, unstained, natural wood finish.

1. Minwax Helmsman Spar Urethane, semi-gloss finish. Apply minimum three (3) coats per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exterior Water-based 100% Acrylic Waterproof Elastomeric Coating: For exterior Masonry.

1. Degussa Sonneborn Colorflex, flat or matte coating: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6 mils.

C. Exterior Latex Satin Coating: Factory-formulated satin waterborne coating for exterior application.

1. Sherwin Williams A-100 Exterior Acrylic Latex Satin Coating: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION:

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.

1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2. PREPARATION:

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime.

2. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view, smooth and dust off.

a. Paint replacement wood window components in their entirety prior to setting new or historic existing glass.

b. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

c. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood.

d. If transparent finish is required, back-prime with spar varnish.

e. Upon cutting of primed wood, back-prime all unfinished surfaces prior to installation.

3. Ferrous Metals: Clean un-galvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.

a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled cleaned metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.

c. Touch-up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

4. Copper: Prepare copper for priming and painting by first cleaning copper with a cleaner-degreaser such as Simple Green. Then primer per manufacturer's instructions. Finish pain a minimum of two coats per manufacturer's instructions.

5. Stainless Steel: Prepare stainless steel surfaces for painting by Power Tool Cleaning per SSPC-SP3.

6. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminates. Remove pre-treatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.

3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within the recommended limits.

3.3. APPLICATION:

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors are to be selected by the Architect.

2. Paint surface treatments and finish areas indicated in the paint schedules.

3. Do not paint over dirt, rust, loose paint, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable and smooth paint film.

4. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.

5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint, surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment, or furniture with prime coat only.

7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and film thicknesses required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions sand between applications.

2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touch-up painted.

3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do no recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applications according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.

2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Exposed conduit, boxes, fittings, hangers, etc.

2. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

F. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat – as recommended by the manufacturer – to materials that are required to be painted or finished and that have not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

G. Pigmented Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

H. Transparent Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide semi-gloss finish for final coats.

I. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied.

1. Owner will engage a qualified, independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

2. Testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:

a. Analysis of material content including volume of solids versus manufacturer's published.

b. Dry film thickness.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying paint from Project sit, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the non-complying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove non-complying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5. PROTECTION: Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing and repainting, as approved by the Architect.

A. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

1. After work of other trades is complete, touch-up and restore damaged or defaced painting surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6. CLEANING: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the Project site. After completing painting, clean grass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent surfaces.

3.7. SCHEDULE OF PAINT TREATMENTS

Treatment No.	Location	Coats	Materials
1.	Ext. & Int. ferrous metal, except as specified below	3	Shop priming is specified under the respective metal section. 1st Coat: Rust primer 2nd & 3rd Coats: Ext. alkyd semi-gloss paint.
2.	Ext. ferrous stairs, guardrails, handrails &	3	Shop priming is specified in respective metal section.

	railings & as indicated on drawings		1st Coat: Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane, or approved equal. 2nd Coat: Tnemec Series 66 Hi-Builidng Epoxyline, or approved equal. 3rd Coat: Tnemec Series 1075U Endura-Shield II, or approved equal.
3.	Ext. & Int. galvanized metal	3	Shop priming is specified under the respective metal section. Pretreatment: Chemical wash. 1st Coat: Galvanized iron primer. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Ext. alkyd semi-gloss paint.
4.	Other metal surfaces (factory finished, primed or pre-finished) including roof units	2	Clean and prime abraded spots as specified in metal sections and finish in 2 coats specified for adjoining surfaces.
5.	Aluminum (mill finished)		Treat with vinyl wash coat and then use primer and finish coats as specified for adjoining surfaces.
~~6.~~	~~Ext. plywood construction sign~~	~~2~~	~~1st Coat: Acrylic emulsion primer.~~ ~~2nd Coat: Semi-gloss acrylic latex.~~
7.	Ext. wood, plywood & fiber cement siding, soffit, fascia, trim units & trex decking units; refer to drawings for locations (painted)	3	1st Coat: Acrylic emulsion primer. 2nd & 3rd Coat: Semi-gloss acrylic latex.
8.	Ext. wood & plywood (stained)	2	1st and 2nd Coat: Ext. Polyurethane transparent stain.
9.	Int. wood & plywood (stained)	3	1st Coat: Paste wood filler/stain. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Polyurethane varnish. (Water base or low VOC)
10.	Int. wood & plywood (painted)	3	1st Coat: Wall & wood primer. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Stain alkyd enamel.
11.	Int. gypsumboard, except as noted below	3	1st Coat: Latex wall primer. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Acrylic latex enamel, semi-gloss.

12.	Int. gypsumboard at attic	3	1st Coat: Latex wall primer 2nd & 3rd Coats: Acrylic latex, semi-gloss
13.	Int. gypsumboard to receive epoxy coating	3	1st Coat: Latex wall primer. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Water based acrylic epoxy, semi-gloss.
14.	Int. CMU (new), except as noted below	3	1st Coat: Block filler. 2nd & 3rd Coats: Water based acrylic epoxy, semi-gloss.
15.	Int. CMU at ground floor (existing)	2	1st & 2nd Coats: Water based acrylic, Semi-gloss latex
16.	Int. CMU (existing at stairwells and floors 2 & 3)	3	1st Coat: Zinsser mold-killing primer 2nd & 3rd Coats: Water based acrylic latex, semi-gloss
17.	Int. CMU to receive epoxy coating	3	1st Coat: Block filler. 2nd Coat & 3rd Coats: Water based acrylic epoxy, semi-gloss.
18.	Accent colors & dark toned colors	2	Allow for 10% of surfaces to be painted in deep tone colors as directed by Architect.
19.	Int. CMU (existing) & new gypsumboard surfaces in new & existing restrooms & showers	3	1st Coat: Zinsser mold-killing primer 2nd & 3rd Coats: Water-based acrylic latex, semi-gloss

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 10 73 16

CANOPIES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY: Prefabricated steel canopy, complete.

1.2. SUBMITTALS: Comply with Section 01 25 00.

A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating dimensions, construction, component connections, and locations, anchorage methods, locations, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Warranty: Submit one-year manufacturer's warranty covering materials and workmanship.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer: Shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the manufacture and supplying of steel canopies.

B. Installer: Shall have a minimum of 5 years experience installing pre-engineered steel canopies, installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's shop drawings.

1.4. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name and brand. Store upright in dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURER: Childers Walkway Canopy with soffit model WCS is specified, standard trims and colors.

2.2. MATERIALS:

A. Roof deck and trim shall be pre-painted, hot-dip galvanized steel meeting ASTM Specification A-653. Grade 50. 50,000 psi yield. Galvanizing shall meet ASTM Specification A-924, G-90 Class. Paint shall be factory applied baked polyester with a full coat on color side and a uniform wash coat on reverse.

B. Roof beams shall meet ASTM Specification A-653 Grade 50, 50,000 psi yield. Galvanizing shall meet ASTM Specification A-924 G-0- Class.

C. Columns shall be square tubes meeting ASTM Specifications A500. Grade B. Columns shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication with a minimum zinc coating of 2 ounces per square foot.

PART 3- FABRICATION

3.1. INSPECTION: Verify that canopies are installed straight and true.

3.2. INSTALLATION: Install canopy in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and specifications.

3.3. TOLERANCES:

A. Maximum Variation From Plan or Location Indicated on Drawings: None.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: None.

3.4. CLEANING: Repair or replace damaged installed products at no additional cost to the Owner. Clean and install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.

END OF DOCUMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SCOPE:

A. Install all fixtures as shown on the plans. Field verify exact locations.

B. Provide all equipment and specialties shown on the plans or specified herein.

C. Provide all necessary support, trim and accessories required.

D. All fixtures indicated to be ADA compliant and shall be installed in full compliance with ADA guidelines.

1.02. Fixtures shall be equal to those scheduled on the Drawings.

1.03. All items furnished under this section shall be submitted for approval prior to ordering.

1.04. Fixtures shall meet all applicable code requirements and all authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. GENERAL:

A. Fixtures shall be non-absorbent throughout and free from waves, kiln marks or discoloration.

B. All surfaces coming in contact with walls, floors or other flat surfaces shall be flat.

C. All enameled iron ware shall be acid-resisting.

2.02. TRIM:

A. All exposed finished metal parts shall be chromium-plated; except, rough-bodied parts shall be nickel-plated.

B. All supplies shall be IPS brass; except, where otherwise specified.

C. All fixtures will be provided with supply stop.

D. Traps for lavatories and sinks shall be chrome-plated cast brass P-traps with clean-out.

E. Provide cast brass, chrome-plated, set screw type, escutcheons on supply and waste piping.

F. All trim for ADA fixtures shall be ADA-compliant.

2.03. CLEAN OUTS:

A. Caulking plugs: Cast iron cleanouts for caulking into soil pipe hub with straight threaded, plated raised hex head plug having tapered shoulder that seats against seal.

B. Wall cleanouts for dry wall or block construction shall be cast iron caulking ferrule for soil pipe hub, plated cast iron raised head plug with seal, tapped for machine screw, and stainless steel round access cover plate secured to plug by counter-sunk brass screw.

C. Wall cleanouts for plaster for tile wall construction shall be cast iron caulking ferrule for soil pipe hub, plated cast iron raised head plug with seal, tapped for machine screw, and cast Nickel alloy round flush access cover with polished top, anchor lugs, and cover plate secured to plug by counter-sunk brass screw.

D. Floor cleanouts shall be adjustable cast iron floor cleanout, coated cast iron internal cleanout plug with seal, polished nickel alloy rim and round scoriated cover plate, secured to plug by counter-sunk screw. Provide recessed top where cleanout occurs in tile floor. Provide cleanout marker when cleanout occurs in carpet.

E. Cleanouts to grade shall be cast iron cleanout, plated cast iron counter-sunk plug with seal, adjustable head and heavy-duty loose set round scoriated tractor cover.

2.04. WATER HEATERS:

A. Provide tank water heaters with ASTM rated T&P valve. T&P valve shall discharge per authority having jurisdiction, full size to outside the building or to an indirect waste receptor by means of an air gap.

B. Provide tank water heater with drain pan per authority having jurisdiction.

C. Provide tank water heater with Thermal Expansion tank per authority having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. All fixtures subject to damage prior to completion of building shall be protected in an approved manner. Job must be turned over to Owner with all fixtures clean and free from damage.

3.02. All wall-hung water closets and urinals shall be supported on chair carriers.

3.03. Unless specified to be furnished with chair carrier, wall-hung lavatories, sinks, and other fixtures. shall be secured to wall with back-up plate and threaded rods. Contractor shall provide all backing, reinforcing, hangers, bolts, anchors and brackets required.

3.04. Fixtures mounted and on uneven surfaces shall be bedded in an approved manner as per fixture manufacturer, owner, and engineer.

3.05. All hot and cold water supplies to plumbing fixtures or to shower heads shall have a drop-ear fitting secured to prevent movement.

3.06. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

A. All plumbing facilities shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. Requirements include the following:

1. Water closet flush controls shall be mounted on the wide side of the toilet area.

2. Tub controls shall be mounted on the end wall on the entry side of the tub centerline.

3. Shower controls on stalls up to 36” wide shall be mounted on the side wall opposite the seat on the entry side of the shower centerline, and on stalls up to 60” wide shall be mounted on the back wall on the right side of the centerline.

4. Hot water piping and traps on fixtures supplied with hot water shall be insulated.

5. All controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and without tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

B. Fixture and controls mounting heights, clear knee space, access clearances, etc. shall comply with ADA required dimensions, and as on details or schedules when shown.

3.07. Do not route piping through electrical or electronic enclosures, or above electrical gear located in other areas unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping which must be run through electrical spaces. Installation to be per National Electrical Code and as approved by local authority.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY
- A. Section includes:
  1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.
- B. Scope:
  1. The scope of the work shall include the mechanical systems, HVAC piping and ductwork, plumbing piping, fire protection piping, and other systems installed by the contractor.

1.02. REFERENCES
- A. Underwriters Laboratories
  1. U.L. Fire Resistant Directory
     a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)
     b. Fire resistance ratings (BXUV)
     c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)
     d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards:
  1. ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.03. DEFINITIONS
- A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.
- B. Barriers: Time rated fire walls, time rated ceiling/floor assemblies, and structural floors.
- C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.
- D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.
- E. System: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.
- F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extending through thickness off barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Sleeves are described as part of penetrating system in other sections and may or may not be required.

1.04. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- A. Design Requirements
  1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.
  2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

1.05. SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit in accordance with general conditions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Product data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.
1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL System number, or UL classified devices.
2. Manufacturer or manufacturers' representative shall provide qualified engineering judgements and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals:
1. Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement:
1. List past projects indicating required experience.

1.06. QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of combustibility.

1.08. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

D. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

E. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

F. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

G. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

1.09. SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

1.10. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:
1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.
2. At least 2 years experience with systems.
3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

1.11. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:
   1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
   2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instruction.

1.12. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing conditions:
   1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
   2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

1.13. GUARANTEE

A. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, co-adhesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems or devices listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance Director under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.
   1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the U.L. system or device, and designed to perform this function.
   2. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Those listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance directory for the U.L. System involved and as further defined in Part 3.06 of this section.
   3. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer. All trades shall use products from the same manufacturer.
   4. Products shall be 3M firestopping products and systems or equal.

2.02. SMOKE-STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Through-Penetration Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for through-penetration firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

B. Construction-Gap Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for construction-gap firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is

acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

2.03. MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Material: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric rubber type foam compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos ceramic fibers.

B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

2.04. ACCESSORIES

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under Category XHKU in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02. SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials, of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.03. INSTALLATION

A. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instruction of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

C. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Where floor openings without penetrating items are more than four inches in width and subject to traffic or loading, install firestopping materials capable of supporting same loading as floor.

E. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating and to a uniform density and texture.

F. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

G. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

H. Place firestopping in annular space around fire dampers before installation of damper's anchoring flanges - installed in accordance with fire damper manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Where large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of pipes, ducts, cable tray, bus duct or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping material tested for the application. See U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

J. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

K. Where rated walls are constructed with horizontally continuous air space, double width masonry, or double stud frame construction, provide vertical 12 inch wide fiber dams for full thickness and height of air cavity at maximum 15 foot intervals.

L. Dam material to remain.

3.04. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.
C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.05. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
B. Clean up spills of liquid components.
C. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.
D. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.06. PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.07. SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION

A. The installation shall be as required by manufacturer for type of construction, Type of U.L. systems, type of penetration, and type of fire stopping system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are to be provided for operation of mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to, motors, starters, and disconnect switches when indicated, furnished as an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, or furnished separately for mechanical equipment.

B. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

C. Specific electrical requirements (i.e., horsepower and electrical characteristics) for mechanical equipment are specified within the individual equipment specification sections and scheduled on the drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.

B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

E. National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Separate submittal is not required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

B. The electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Equipment shall be by same manufacturer, except those items furnished by an equipment manufacturer as an integral part of his equipment. Where possible the equipment shall be by the same manufacturer specified by electrical.

2.02 MOTORS: The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are included in the individual equipment

specifications.

A. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.

B. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.

C. 2-speed motors shall have 2 separate windings on poly-phase motors.

D. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C (104 degree F). environment with maximum 90 degree C (194 degree F) rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B insulation).

E. Starting Capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

F. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.

G. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.

1. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 56; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.

2. Bearings:

a. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.

b. Re-greasable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.

c. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

d. For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.

3. Enclosure Type:

a. Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

b. Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

c. Weather protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed.

4. Overload Protection: Built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.

5. Noise Rating: "Quiet".

6. Efficiency:

a. Motor shall comply with the efficiency requirements of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

b. Motors smaller than 1 HP shall have minimum full load efficiencies levels per NEMA Standards.

c. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be premium efficiency.

7. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.03 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING:

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 with conduit hubs installed by contractor, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.

2. Type and size of starter shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the National Electric Code and Underwriters' Laboratories.

B. Manual Switches: Manual switches shall have:

1. Pilot lights and extra positions for multi-speed motors.

2. Overload protection: Melting alloy type thermal overload relays.

3. Manual starters / switches are to be used on fractional horsepower motors only.

C. Magnetic Starters:

1. Momentary contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.

2. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.

3. Interlocks, witches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of controls sections.

4. Built-in 120 volt control circuit transformer, with 2 primary and one secondary fuse, where service exceeds 240 volts. Fuses sized to carry holding coil circuit and other connected devices.

5. Externally operated manual reset.

6. Under-voltage release or protection (3-wire control).

7. Branch circuit protection shall meet type 2 coordination protection.

8. A hand-off-auto selector switch shall be provided in addition to start-stop buttons for all devices being controlled automatically.

9. Phase loss relay.

a. Provide protective relays with DPDT 600V rated contacts, locking potentiometer undervoltage adjustment, and LED indicating light at each starter for motors greater than 5 HP. Equal to Square D Class 8430, Type MPD, mounted in suitable enclosure.

D. Motor Connections:

1. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

E. Heater Contactors:

1. Contactors for resistance heat shall be by same manufacturer as starters unless furnished with heaters. Contactors shall be of the magnetic type and mounted in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure. Contactors shall carry a UL listing and shall be rated for 100,000 cycles.

F. Disconnect Switches:

1. Fusible Switches: Fused, each phase; heavy duty; horsepower rated; non-teasible, quick-make, quick-break mechanism; dead front line side shield; solderless lugs suitable for copper or aluminum conductors; spring reinforced fuse clips; electro silver plated current carrying parts; hinged doors; operating lever arranged for locking in the "open" position; arc quenchers; capacity and characteristics as indicated.

2. Non-fusible Switches: For equipment less than 1 horsepower, switches shall be horsepower rated; toggle switch type; quantity of poles and voltage rating as indicated. For equipment 1 horsepower and larger, switches shall be the same as fusible type.

2.04 CAPACITORS:

A. Features:

1. Individual unit cells, all welded steel housing, each capacitor internally fused, non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnant, craft tissue insulation, and aluminum foil electrodes.

2. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation.

C. Install starters and wiring devices at locations indicated, securely supported and anchored, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate for proper operation access, including visibility, and for safety. Do not cover equipment data or informational tags when device is to be mounted on equipment.

D. Install control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Electrical. Install equipment grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.

E. Connect protective relays to line side lugs of the motor starter and wire control contacts into motor starter circuit.

F. Label starters with engraved plastic nameplate describing the equipment served, e.g., "A.C. Unit No. 1". Nameplates shall be U.V. stabilized for use indoor / outdoor. Attach nameplates with clear silicone sealant.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification applications:

1. Equipment identification.

2. Pipe identification.

3. Valve tags.

4. Valve schedule.

1.02. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Product Schedule: Provide schedule indicating each type of identification material to be used for equipment, piping, and ductwork. Indicate colors to be used.

C. Valve Schedule: Submit a valve schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2” x 11” bond paper. Provide three (3) copies. Mark valves which are intended for emergency shut-off, normally open, normally closed, and similar special uses by special flag in the margin of the schedule. Include the following for each valve:

1. Valve identification number.

2. System.

3. Purpose.

4. Location.

5. Type.

6. Size.

7. Manufacturer.

1.03. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, “Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems”, for letter size, length of color field, for colors not included in the schedule herein, and for viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where using adhesive mounting.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Self tapping stainless steel screws except use contact-type, permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate. Where sign cannot be attached directly to device or equipment, attach with brass chain.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

2.02. PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. All above grade piping shall be identified with pipe markers with colors as indicated. Identification shall have proper legend and meet OSHA specifications. Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise noted.

B. For piping where diameter including insulation is less than 8", pipe markers shall be plastic, pre-tensioned, semi-rigid type that encircles entire pipe without the use of adhesives. Tape and sticker types are unacceptable.

C. For piping where diameter including insulation is 8" or greater, pipe markers shall be plastic, full-band, semi-rigid type strapped to pipe using manufacturer's standard stainless steel bands.

D. Underground line markers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, plastic tape intended for direct burial service, not less than 6" wide and 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates the type of buried pipe.

E. Manufacturer: Pipe markers as manufactured by Seton, Brady, Brimar, or EMED are acceptable.

F. Identification Schedule:

Piping System	Legend	Band/Text Color

1. Plumbing Piping System

Cold Water	Cold Water	Green/White
Hot Water	Hot Water	Yellow/Black
Hot Water Return	Hot Water Return	Yellow/Black

2. Gas Piping System

Low Pressure Natural Gas	Low Pressure Gas	Yellow/Black
High Pressure Natural Gas	High Pressure Gas	Yellow/Black
Gas Vent	Gas Vent	Yellow/Black

3. Sanitary Sewer System

Sanitary Waste	Sanitary Sewer	Green/White
Sanitary Vent	Sanitary Vent	Green/White

4. Storm Drain System

Storm Drain	Storm Drain	Green/White

G. Arrows and lettering shall be black. Arrows shall point in the direction of flow. Locate downstream of pipe legend.

H. Arrows shall be of same color as bands and shall point in direction of flow. Locate downstream of pipe legend.

I. Valve Identification: Provide brass tags for all valves and steam traps with legend describing function of each valve and trap. Tag shall also indicate normally open or normally closed, where position is noted on the drawings.

J. Valve Tags: Brass tags shall be a minimum of 2" diameter or 3-1/2" oval, to accommodate 1" high numbers. Tag shall be equipped with a 3/16" X 6" long brass chain.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide permanent, factory, operational data, nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer’s nameplate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy

gauge, aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

B. In addition to factory nameplate, provide an engraved plastic laminate (stenciled) identification sign for each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Provide identification signs for the following general categories of equipment.

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets or steam relief valves.

2. Chillers, cooling towers, condensing units, compressors, pumps, and similar motor-driven units.

3. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.

4. Fans and blowers.

5. Packaged and central-station type air units.

6. Tanks and pressure vessels.

7. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment systems, and similar equipment.

8. Control panels.

9. Fuel burning units, such as boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

10. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.

C. Provide engraved sign at each access door, indicating equipment or device to be accessed.

D. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in equipment identification with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, or as designated by the Owner's representative. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or as directed by the Owner's representative. Owner shall set priority for lettering and graphics. Where multiple systems of the same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, AHU-1H, Standpipe G14).

3.02. PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide 1" thick molded fiberglass insulation with jacket under each plastic pipe marker to be installed on uninsulated pipes where fluid temperatures will be 125°F or greater. Insulation shall extend 4" beyond edges of marker.

B. Valve tags and steam traps shall be numbered as indicated on the valve listing provided to the Owner.

C. As a minimum, identification shall be applied to piping at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each valve.

2. At each branch and riser take-off.

3. At each pipe passage through wall, floor, and ceiling construction.

4. At each pipe passage to underground.

5. At not more than forty feet spacing on straight pipe runs.

D. Place identification so it can be easily read. Arrows shall be applied to indicate direction of flow.

E. Underground Piping: During back-filling of each exterior underground piping system, install plastic line marker, located directly over buried line no deeper than 8” below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in common trench and do not exceed overall width of 16”, install a single line marker.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install piping insulation, jackets, and accessories indicated by the Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper installation.

B. Insulation of Underground Piping is specified elsewhere and not work of this Section.

1.02. REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and Workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

2. ASTM C168 - Terminology Relating to Thermal Insulation Materials.

3. ASTM C177 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded- Hot-Plate Apparatus.

4. ASTM C195 - Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

5. ASTM C335 - Steady-State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.

6. ASTM C449 - Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

7. ASTM C518 - Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

8. ASTM C534 - Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

9. ASTM C547 - Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

10. ASTM C552 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

11. ASTM C578 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

12. ASTM C585 - Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

13. ASTM C591 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

14. ASTM C450 - Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging.

15. ASTM C610 - Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

16. ASTM C921 - Jackets for Thermal Insulation.

17. ASTM C1126 - Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation.

18. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

19. ASTM D1667 - Flexible Cellular Materials – Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed- Cell).

20. ASTM D2842 - Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

21. ASTM C795 - Insulation For Use Over Austenitic Steel.

22. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

23. ASTM E96 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

24. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

25. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

26. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay

1.03. DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: Areas that cannot be seen by the building occupants.

B. Interior Exposed: Areas that are exposed to view by the building occupants, including underneath countertops, inside cabinets and closets, and all equipment rooms.

C. Interior: Areas inside the building exterior envelope that are not exposed to the outdoors.

D. Exterior: Areas outside the building exterior envelope that are exposed to the outdoors, including building crawl spaces and loading dock areas.

E. Unconditioned Space: Interior space that is not temperature-controlled by cooling and/or heating system. Includes attics, chases, unconditioned living spaces and non-conditioned equipment rooms.

1.04. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping requiring insulation shall be insulated as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equivalent to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

B. All insulation, jacket, adhesives, mastics, sealers, and accessories utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA for fire resistant ratings (maximum of 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed ratings) and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performances when incorporated into their insulation system, unless a specific product is specified for a specific application and is stated as an exception to this requirement.

1. Certificates to this effect shall be submitted along with submittal data.

2. No material shall be used that, when tested by the ASTM E84-89 test method, is found to melt, drip or delaminate to such a degree that the continuity of the flame front is destroyed, thereby resulting in an artificially low flame spread rating.

C. Application Company Qualifications: Company performing the Work of this Section shall have minimum three (3) years experience specializing in the trade.

D. All insulation shall be applied by mechanics skilled in this particular Work and regularly engaged in such occupation.

E. All insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with these Specifications and with factory printed recommendations on items not herein mentioned. Unsightly, inadequate, damaged or water-soaked Work will not be acceptable.

F. Stainless Steel: Insulation applied on stainless steel shall meet requirements of ASTM C795 and NRC 1.36. These requirements are for prevention of external stress Corrosion Cracking (ESCC) for austenitic stainless steel.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare a schedule of piping insulation showing systems insulated. For each system, show insulation type, thickness, temperature rating, and special conditions where applicable.

B. Submit product data for each piping system. Product data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Manufacturer's name

2. Insulation material and thickness

3. Jacket

4. Adhesives

5. Fastening methods

6. Fitting materials

7. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, temperature ratings

8. Insulation installation details (manufacturer's installation instructions/details, Contractor's installation details, MICA plates where applicable)

9. Other appropriate data

C. Samples: When requested, submit three (3) samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate procedures that ensure acceptable standards will be achieved. Submit certificates to this effect.

1.06. DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification including product thermal ratings and thickness.

B. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

C. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and insulation cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01. GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02. MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation:

1. Owens-Corning
2. Certainteed Corporation
3. Johns Manville Corporation
4. Knauf Corporation
5. Armstrong/Armacell (Armaflex)
6. RBX Industries/Rubatex
7. FOAMGLAS (Cellular Glass) by Pittsburgh Corning

B. Jackets:

1. Childers Products Company
2. PABCO
3. RPR Products, Inc.
4. John Mansfield Speedline
5. Foamglas

C. Coatings, Sealants, and Adhesives:

1. Foster
2. Childers

2.03. INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Piping Insulation Type P1: Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A with factory applied ASJ-SSL vapor barrier jacket with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I. Provide one of the following:

1. Owens Corning; Evolution Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok Pipe Insulation.

3. Knauf; Earthwool 1000 degree Pipe Insulation.

F. Piping Insulation Type P2: Flexible Elastomeric Pipe Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials. Provide one of the following:

1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex

2. Aeroflex USA Inc; Aerocel

3. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Piping Insulation Type P3: Handicap Lavatory and Sink Piping Insulation Kit:

1. Handicap lavatory and sink drain piping, P-trap, cold and hot water assemblies and valves shall be insulated with fully molded insulation kit specifically designed for handicap lavatories and sinks. ADA conforming.

2. Material shall be 3/16" thick molded closed cell vinyl with nylon fasteners, white finish and be self-extinguishing per ASTM D635, with K value of 1.17 BTU/in./hr./sq. ft./deg. F.

H. Piping Insulation Type P4: Preformed Cellular Glass: Comply with ASTM C 585, ASTM C 450. Provide one of the following:

1. Pittsburgh Corning; Foamglas

2.04. FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe. Provide one of the following:

1. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc; Mast-A-Fab.

2. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.05. FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Piping Jacket Type J1: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 40 mil thickness, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Provide factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket. Provide one of the following

1. Johns Manville; Zeston.

2. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke

C. Piping Jacket Type J2: Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14. Provide factory-fabricated fitting covers or field fabricate covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available. Provide one of the following:

1. Provide Childers Brand Metal Jacketing Systems.

2. Provide shop fabricated smooth aluminum jacket 0.016".

2.06. TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.

2. Thickness: 6 mils.

3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 500 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.07. INSULATION INSERTS

A. Provide insert between support shield and piping on piping 1 1/2" diameter or larger. Inserts shall be factory fabricated of heavy density insulating material suitable for temperature. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1. 1 1/2" to 2 1/2" pipe size 10" long

2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long

3. 8" to 10" pipe size 16" long

4. 12" and over 22" long

2.08. PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12-inch centers.

D. Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.

E. Insulating Cement: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

G. Banding:

1. Aluminum bands, 3/4" x 0.02 inches

2. Stainless Steel, 304, 3/4" by 0.02 inches

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01. PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be insulated as required to remove all oil, grease, loose scale, rust, and foreign matter. Piping shall be completely dry at the time of application. Insulating piping where condensate is occurring is unacceptable. Wet insulation is unacceptable and shall be removed and replaced before acceptance by the Owner.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with trade installing heat trace. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Verify that piping has been tested for leakage before applying insulation.

3.02. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards, and shall conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installation of insulation and jacket materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions.

C. Handle and install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in the absence of specific instructions herein.

D. On exposed piping, locate insulation cover seams with the ridge of the lap joint is directed down.

E. Provide dams in insulation at intervals not to exceed 20 feet on cold piping systems to prevent migration of condensation or fluid leaks. Indicate visually where the dams are located for maintenance personnel to identify and also provide dams at butt joints of insulation at fittings, flanges, valves, and hangers.

F. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

G. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

H. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

I. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

J. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

K. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

L. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

M. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

N. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

    4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

O. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

P. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

    1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

Q. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

R. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

S. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.

T. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.

5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.03. PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Section 15050 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 15050."

3.04. GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket where concealed unions, check valve or piping specialties are insulated. Provide descriptive label at device under the insulation. For example at each union stencil with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05. INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06. INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07. FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.08. FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.09. PIPING SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE					
SERVICE	INSULATION TYPE	LOCATION	JACKET TYPE	PIPE SIZE	INSULATION THICKNESS BY PIPE SIZE
COLD PIPING					
DOMESTIC COLD WATER	P1	INTERIOR CONCEALED	--	0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
				1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
		EXTERIOR	J2	0.5" AND SMALLER	1.0"
				1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.5"
				2.5" AND LARGER	2.0"
		EQUIPMENT ROOMS	J1	0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
		BELOW 7.0" ABOVE FLOOR		1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
COOLING COIL CONDENSATE	P2	INTERIOR CONCEALED	--	3.0" AND SMALLER	0.5"
BRANCH LINES				4.0" AND LARGER	0.75"
COOLING COIL CONDENSATE		INTERIOR EXPOSED	J1	3.0" AND SMALLER	0.5"
SEWER/STORM DRAIN LINES		UNCONDITIONED	--	3.0" AND SMALLER	0.5"
CARRYING COOLING COIL		SPACE		4.0" AND LARGER	0.75"
CONDENSATE					
		EXTERIOR	J2	3.0" AND SMALLER	0.5"
STORM WATER HORIZONTAL PIPING				4.0" AND LARGER	0.75"
FROM DRAIN TO RISER					
		EQUIPMENT ROOMS	J1	3.0" AND SMALLER	0.5"
		BELOW 7.0"		4.0" AND	0.75"

		ABOVE FLOOR		LARGER	
SERVICE	INSULATION TYPE	LOCATION	JACKET TYPE	PIPE SIZE	INSULATION THICKNESS BY PIPE SIZE
HOT PIPING					
DOMESTIC HOT WATER	P1	INTERIOR CONCEALED	--	0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
				1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
		INTERIOR EXPOSED		0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
				1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
		UNCONDITIONED	--	0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
		SPACE		1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
		EXTERIOR		0.5" AND SMALLER	1.0"
				1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.5"
				2.5" AND LARGER	2.0"
		EQUIPMENT ROOMS	J1	0.5" AND SMALLER	0.5"
		BELOW 7.0" ABOVE FLOOR		1.0" THROUGH 2.0"	1.0"
				2.5" AND LARGER	1.5"
DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND DRAIN AT HANDICAP LAVATORIES	P3				

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports, and Accessories

C. Fabricated Steel Support

1.02. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design of pipe supporting elements shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.1

B. Fabrication and installation of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with the following Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) Standards:

1. SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Materials, Design and Manufacture.

2. SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Selection and Application.

3. SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Fabrication and Installation Practices.

C. Steel angles, channels and plate shall be in accordance with ASTM A36, red primed or hot dipped galvanized for interior applications and hot galvanized for exterior applications.

D. Bolts, including nuts and washers, used for fabricating steel members shall be in accordance with ASTM A325 and shall be stainless steel or plated for corrosion protection. Plain steel components are unacceptable.

E. Welding of steel members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

F. Steel supports for ducts, pipe anchors, pipe guides, and piping supported from below shall be fabricated in accordance with AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for buildings. If required, the Contractor shall include the cost of the services of a structural engineer to design or review the system.

1.03. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable sections of the publications listed below form a part of this Section. The publications are referenced by the basic designation only.

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

4. American Welding Society (AWS)

5. The Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)

6. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)

7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule indicating type of hanger to be used by system and pipe size. Include rod size for each hanger size.

B. Product data, along with installation operation and maintenance instructions, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Provide shop drawings for fabricated steel supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments:

1. Anvil International, Inc.

2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.

3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

4. Elecen Metal Products

5. Hilti

6. Unistrut

7. ITW Red Head

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports and Accessories:

1. Anvil International, Inc.

2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.

3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

4. Elcen Metal Products

5. Hilti

6. Unistrut

C. Fabricated Steel Support: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports capable of supporting the pipe for all service and testing conditions. Provide 4-to-1 safety factor.

B. Allow free expansion and contraction of the piping to prevent excessive stress resulting from service and testing conditions or from weight transferred from the piping or attached equipment.

C. Design supports and hangers to allow for proper pitch of pipes.

D. For chemical and waste piping, design, materials of construction, and installation of pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints, and anchors:

1. ASME B31.3.

2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

3. Except where modified by this Specification.

E. For steam and hot and cold water piping, design, materials of construction and installation pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints and anchors:

1. ASME B31.1

2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

F. Check all physical clearances between piping, support system, and structure. Provide for vertical adjustment after erection.

G. Support vertical pipe runs in pipe chases at base of riser. Support pipes for lateral movement with clamps or brackets.

H. Place hangers on outside of pipe insulation. Use a pipe covering protection saddle for insulated pipe at support point.

I. Fabricated Steel Supports: As detailed on the drawings.

2.03. INSERTS AND ANCHORS

A. Inserts: MSS Type 18; malleable iron body and nut, galvanized finish, opening in top of insert for reinforcing rod, lateral adjustable.

B. Anchors: Steel shell and expander plug, snap off end fastener

2.04. HORIZONTAL PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping.

B. For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable steel clevices, MSS Type I.

C. For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable band hangers, MSS Type 7 or 9; or split pipe rings, MSS Type II.

D. For support of piping where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, and where a low coefficient of friction is desired: Pipe slides and slide plates, MSS Type 35, including guided plate mounted on a concrete pedestal or structural steel support.

E. For support from floor stanchion, using floor flange to secure stanchion to floor: Adjustable pipe stanchion saddles, MSS Type 37 or 38, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

F. For suspension of pipe from two (2) rods where longitudinal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

G. For suspension of pipe from a single rod where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

H. For support of pipe from a single rod where vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe roll stands, MSS Type 45.

I. For support of pipe where small horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, but vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe rolls and plates, MSS Type 45.

J. For support of pipe lines where vertical and lateral adjustment during installation may be required in addition to provision for expansion and contraction: Adjustment pipe rolls stands, MSS Type 46.

2.05. VERTICAL PIPING CLAMPS

A. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit size of bare pipe.

B. For support and steadying of pipe risers: Two-bolt riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or 42.

2.06. HANGER ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. Select size of hanger rod attachments to suit hanger rods.

B. For adjustment up to six (6) inches for heavy loads: Steel turnbuckles, MSS Type 13.

C. For use on high temperature piping installations: Steel clevices, MSS Type 14.

D. For use with split pipe rings, MSS Type II: Swivel turnbuckles, MSS Type15.

E. For attaching hanger rod to various types of building attachments: Malleable iron sockets, MSS Type 16 or 17.

F. Rods:

1. Size 3/8" and up: All thread steel rod electro galvanized. Sizing for pipe or equipment support as follows:

Copper Tube, Plastic	Steel, Cast Iron		
Pipe Size (Copper, Plastic)	Pipe Size (Steel, Cast Iron)	Rod Size	Max. Equip. Load
1/4" to 2"	1/4" to 2"	3/8"	730 lbs.
2-1/2" to 4"	2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"	1,350 lbs.

6"	4"	5/8"	2,160 lbs.
8" to 12"	6"	3/4"	3,230 lbs.
14"	8" to 12"	7/8"	4,480 lbs.
16"	14" to 16"	1"	5,900 lbs.
18" to 20"	18" to 20"	1-1/4"	9,500 lbs.
22" to 42"	22" to 42"	1-1/2"	13,800 lbs.

2. Rods may be reduced one size for double rod hangers with 3/8" minimum diameter, or when other paragraphs require a minimum of 2 hangers per section, provided the minimum diameter of 3/8" is maintained.

G. For upper attachment for suspending pipe hangers from concrete: Concrete inserts MSS Type 18.

H. For attachment to top flange of structural shape: Top beam C-clamps, MSS Type 19.

I. For attachment to bottom flange of structural shape: Side beam or channel clamps, MSS Type 20 or 27.

J. For attachment to center of bottom flange of beams: Center beam clamps, MSS Type 21.

K. For attachment to bottom of beams where heavy loads are encountered and hanger rod sizes are large: Welded attachments, MSS Type 22.

L. For attachment to structural shapes: C-clamps, MSS Type 23.

M. For attachment to top of beams when hanger rod is required tangent to edge of flange: Top I-beams clamps, MSS Type 25.

N. For attachment to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads: Steel I-beam/WF-beam clamps with eye nut, MSS Type 28 or 29.

O. Steel brackets, for indicated loading:

1. Light duty, 750 pounds, MSS Type 31.

2. Medium duty, 1,500 pounds, MSS Type 32.

3. Heavy duty, 3,000 pounds, MSS Type 33.

P. For use on sides of steel beams: Side beam brackets, MSS Type 34.

2.07. SPRING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

B. For control of piping movement: Restraint control devices, MSS Type 47.

C. For light loads where vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inch: Springs cushion hangers, MSS Type 48.

D. For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs: Spring cushion roll hangers, MSS Type 49.

E. For retardation of sway or thermal expansion in piping systems: Spring way braces, MSS Type 50.

F. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger: Variable spring

hangers, MSS Type 51; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

G. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from base support: Variable spring base supports, MSS Type 52; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%; include flange.

H. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support: Variable spring trapeze hangers, MSS Type 53; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

I. Constant supports: Provide one of the following types, selected to suit piping system. Include auxiliary stops for erection and hydrostatic test, and field load-adjustment capability.

1. Horizontal Type: MSS Type 54.

2. Vertical Type: MSS Type 55.

3. Trapeze Type: MSS Type 56.

2.08. SUPPLEMENTARY SUPPORTS

A. Where support spacing is more frequent than distance between structural members, provide steel angles, channels or beams sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer pipe support loads to structural members.

B. Where deflection of center of trapeze support exceeds 1/240 of distance between hanger rods, provide additional hanger rods.

C. Where multiple risers are supported within shafts, provide steel angles, channels or beams, sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer loads to the concrete floor slab. Anchor supplemental supports to the slab, and provide resilient element where required by other Sections of this Division.

2.09. ACCESSORIES

A. Protective Shields, MSS Type 40: Carbon steel, galvanized minimum of 12" length sized for required insulation.

B. Protective Saddles, MSS Type 39: Carbon steel plate, minimum of 12" length, sized for required insulation.

C. Steel Turnbuckle, MSS Type 13: Forges steel, galvanized finish with locknuts. Rated at a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

D. Steel Clevis, MSS Type 14: Forged steel, galvanized finish with steel pin and cotter pin. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

E. Weldless Eye Nut, MSS Type 17: Forges steel, galvanized finish. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

2.10. PIPE INSULATION HANGER SHIELDS

A. Where hangers are placed outside the jackets of pipe insulation, provide shields equal to "Thermal Hanger Shields" as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc. or equivalent by Elcen Metal Products Company.

B. Shields shall consist of a 360-degree insert of high-density, 100 psi, waterproof calcium silicate, encased in a 360-degree galvanized sheet steel shield. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation, and shall extend 1 inch beyond sheet metal shield in each direction on cold lines. Shield lengths and minimum sheet metal gauges shall be as

directed below:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD LENGTH	MINIMUM GAUGE
1/2" to 1-1/2"	4"	26
2" to 6"	6"	20
8" to 10"	9"	16
12" to 18"	12"	16
20" & Larger	18"	16

C. Shields shall be Model CS-CW, except for pipe roller applications: then provide Model CSX-CW.

D. At the Contractor's option, shop-fabricated galvanized metal shields may be provided based on approved shop drawings. Length and gauge of sheet metal shall be as specified above.

E. For all insulated piping 4” and larger, provide insulation insert at a minimum of 12” long. Insert shall extend a minimum of one inch beyond shield. Insulation inserts shall be minimum 12” long section of foam glass insulation.

2.11. METAL FRAMING: Provide products compliant with NEMA ML-1.

2.12. STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS: Provide products compliant with ANSI/ASTM A-36.

2.13. PIPE GUIDES: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of a bolted two-section outer cylinder and base, with a two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe or as shown on Drawings. Size guides and spiders to clear pipe, cylinder and insulation, if any. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Where applicable, install in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where supports are in contact with copper pipe, provide copper plated support.

C. Where supports are in contact with glass, aluminum or brass pipe, provide plastic coating on supports.

D. Interior hangers, supports, including attachments, that are plain steel shall be primed and painted.

E. Hangers and supports, including attachments, exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels or accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fabricated steel supports exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels and accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be primed and painted. Cut, welded, drilled or otherwise damaged surfaces of coating shall be repaired.

3.02. PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including but not limited to proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.03. INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure in compliance with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together in trapeze-type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacing as specified in this Section. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for small diameter pipe. Do no use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Support fire protection water piping independently of other piping

D. The location of hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the structural work to ensure that the structural members will support the intended load.

E. Provide hex head nut on rod at top and bottom of clevis hanger yoke, and at each rod connection to intermediate und upper attachment. Rod nuts shall be securely locked in place.

F. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only. Where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, use suitable linkage in hanger rod to permit swing.

G. Hangers shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Turnbuckles shall be provided where required for vertical adjustment of the piping.

H. Supports for vertical piping shall be located at each floor or at intervals of not more than 15 feet and at intervals of not more than 8 feet from end of risers. Where supports are provided on intermediate floors spaced 15 feet or less between floors, no additional supports are required other than those specified for end of risers.

I. A hanger or support shall be provided adjacent to each piece of equipment to ensure that none of the pipe weight is supported from the equipment.

J. Provide protective shields on all piping required to be insulated.

K. Provide protective saddles sized to match insulation thickness on all hot piping required to be insulated. Fill void between saddle and pipe with insulation as specified.

L. Provide turnbuckles on all hangers that require leveling or aligning.

M. Provide steel clevis where detailed and/or required.

N. Provide weldless eye nuts on hanger terminations where disassembly or swing may be required. Use in combination with steel clevis.

O. Supports

1. Provide additional supports at:

a. Changes in direction.

b. Branch piping and runouts over 5 feet.

c. Concentrated loads due to valves, strainers and similar items.

d. At valves 4 inches and larger in horizontal piping.

e. Support piping on each side of valve.

f. Brace hubless piping to prevent horizontal and vertical movement.

g. Where number of grooved couplings exceeds 3 between supports or provide continuous steel between supports.

2. Sanitary waste and vent, roof drains per UPC Section 316: Vertical supports are not required within 2.5 feet of wall penetrations for pipes 8 inches in diameter and smaller, and not more than 3 feet for 10 inches and larger.

3. Other piping support spacing shall be as scheduled on Drawing or as required by referenced standard.

3.04. HANGER SPACING

A. The maximum spacing between pipe supports for straight runs shall be in accordance with the following chart. If any deviation from the table exists within the manufacturer's written installation instruction, whichever spacing reflecting the smaller centerline to centerline dimension shall be used.

MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING TABLE

1. Steel Pipe (Schedule 40 & 80):
Up to 1" .....7 ft. on center
1-1/4" and greater .....10 ft. on center

2. Copper Pipe (Types L, K and M):
Up to 1" size: .....5 ft. on center
1-1/4" to 2-1/2" .....7 ft. on center
3" and larger.....10 ft. on center

3. Ductile Iron and Cast Iron: Two hangers per section length.

4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
Up to 1-1/2" .....3 ft. on center
2" to 4".....4 ft. on center
5" to 8".....5 ft. on center
10" and larger.....6 ft. on center

5. Sprinkler and Standpipe: Pipe hangers to be as per NFPA-13 and NFPA-14 standards.

B. Hanger centerline spacing shall be reduced by 50% in areas of concentrated valves and/or fittings, also no more than a maximum distance of 12 inches from valves, fittings and/or couplings, or 24 inches from a change in direction.

3.05. ATTACHMENT TO STRUCTURE

A. For plain steel devices, prime and paint.

B. Adjust attachment location for proper alignment and no more than 4 degrees offset from a perpendicular alignment.

C. If proper alignment cannot be achieved from the existing building structure, provide a trapeze type support sized to handle the design load with a minimum safety factor of 5.

3.06. INSERTS

A. Contractor shall have inserts at site and dimensional location drawings ready at the beginning of the involved concrete work.

B. Install inserts by securing to concrete forms and inserting reinforcing rod through the opening

provided in the insert in accordance with shop drawings.

C. Provide necessary supervision while concrete is being poured to correct any misalignment caused by the concrete.

3.07. INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B-31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bards to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B-31, with AWS standards, and with the Details shown on the drawings.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

D. Anchor Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required, accommodating both expansion and contraction of piping.

E. Size anchor shell length to assure a minimum of 1" solid concrete remaining from shell and to concrete face.

3.08. INSTALLATION OF TRAPEZES OR PIPE RACKS

A. Light/Medium Duty: Assemble from standard manufactured metal framing systems, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Heavy Duty: Fabricate from structural steel shapes selected for loads required. Weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

3.09. AUXILIARY STEEL

A. Furnish all miscellaneous structural members necessary to hang or support ductwork, piping, and mechanical equipment.

B. Notify Engineer of any adjustment necessary in main structural system for proper support of major equipment.

C. Fabricated Steel Supports: Steel for supports shall be saw cut, with sharp edges ground smooth. After fabrication, remove all foreign material, including welding slag and spatter, and leave ready for painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Valves specified in this section are for general use. See specifications for specific systems and special valves.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories. Provide valve schedule with product data listing valves used for each service application.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Single Source Responsibility: Where possible valves shall be by the same manufacturer.

B. MSS Standard Practices: Comply with the MSS standards for valves specified.

C. ASME: Comply with ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

D. NSF: Comply with NSF 61 for valve materials for potable water service.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Preparation for Transport:

1. Ensure valves are dry and internally protected against rusting and galvanic corrosion.

2. Protect valve ends against mechanical damage to threads, flange faces, and weld end preps.

3. Set valves in best position for handling. Globe and gate valves shall be closed to prevent rattling; plug valves shall be open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces; butterfly valves shall be shipped closed or slightly open; and swing check valves shall be blocked in either closed or open position.

B. Storage:

1. Do not remove valve end protectors unless necessary for inspection; reinstall for storage.

2. Protect valves against weather. Where practical store valves indoors. Maintain valve temperature higher than the ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, support valves off the ground or pavement and protect in watertight enclosures.

C. Handling: Valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift shall be slung or rigged to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Handwheels and stems, in particular, shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering valves which may be incorporated in the work include the following. For majority of valves, Milwaukee has been used as basis of design. Equal valves of other manufacturers may be submitted without substitution requests.

1. APCO
2. Apollo
3. CPV
4. Crane
5. DeZurick
6. Grinnell
7. Hammond
8. Jamesbury
9. Jenkins
10. Keflex
11. Metraflex
12. Milwaukee
13. Mueller
14. Nibco
15. Nordstrom
16. Powell
17. Stockham
18. Walworth
19. Watts

2.02 VALVE FEATURES:

A. Valve Design: Valves shall have rising stem, or rising outside screw and yoke stems; except, non-rising stem valves may be used where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.

B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

C. Sizes: Unless otherwise indicated, provide valves of same size as upstream pipe size.

D. Operators: Provide the following special operator features:

1. Handwheels, fastened to valve stem, for valves other than quarter turn.

2. Lever handle on quarter-turn valves 4 inch and smaller, except for plug valves. Provide one wrench for every 10 plug valves.

3. Chain-wheel operators for valves 2-1/2 inch and larger installed 72 inches or higher above finished floor elevation. Extend chains to an elevation of 5'-0" above finished floor elevation.

4. Gear drive operators on quarter-turn valves 6 inches and larger.

E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Provide bypass and drain connections required by manufacturer and as indicated on the drawings.

G. End Connections: As specified in the individual valve specifications.

1. Threads: Comply with ANSI B1.20.1.

2. Flanges: Comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast iron, ANSI B16.5 for steel, and ANSI B16.24 for bronze valves.

H. Valves for Domestic Hot Water and Cold Water.

1. Gate Valves:

a. 2 inch and Smaller: Class 125, body and bonnet of ASTM B62 cast bronze, threaded ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, and malleable iron handwheel. Class 150 valves meeting the above shall be used where pressure requires. Milwaukee #105.

b. 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 Class B, flanged ends, and packing gland assembly. Milwaukee #F-2885A.

2. Ball Valves:

a. Valves 2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded ends, rated for 400 psi WOG pressure; 3 piece construction, bronze body conforming to ASTM B 62, full port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable “Teflon” or “TFE” seats and seals, blowout proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide insulator type handle for chilled water and condensate drain. Milwaukee BA-300.

3. Plug Valves:

a. 2 Inch and Smaller: 150 psi WOG, bronze body, straightaway pattern, square head, threaded ends. Lunkenheimer 454.

b. 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: 175 psi, lubricated plug type, semi-steel body, single gland, wrench operated, flanged ends. Nordstrom 143.

4. Globe Valves:

a. 2 Inch and Smaller: Class 125, body and screwed bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze, threaded ends, brass or replaceable composition disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, and malleable iron handwheel. Class 150 valves meeting the above shall be used where pressure requires. Milwaukee #502T.

b. 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Class 125 iron body and bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; outside screw and yoke, bronze mounted, flanged ends, and packing gland assembly. Milwaukee F2981A.

5. Butterfly Valves: 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: 200 psi, cast iron body conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Valves shall have field replaceable EPDM sleeve, with nickel-plated ductile iron disc (except valves installed in condenser water piping which shall have aluminum bronze disc), stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Valves shall have gear operator with extended wheel handle and position indicator. Valves shall be lug type, drilled and tapped. Valves shall be suitable for dead end service, Class I, tight shut off. Milwaukee CL 223E.

6. Check Valves:

a. Swing Check Valves:

1. 2 Inch and Smaller: Class 125, cast bronze body and cap conforming to ASTM B 62, horizontal swing, Y-pattern, with a bronze disc, and having threaded ends. Valve shall be capable of being reground while the valve remains in the line. Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires or Class 125 are not available. Milwaukee #509.

2. 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Class 125 (Class 175 FM approved for fire protection piping systems), cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; horizontal swing, with a bronze disc or cast iron disc with bronze disc ring, and flanged ends. Valve shall be capable of being refitted while the valve remains in the line. Milwaukee #F2974A.

b. Spring Loaded (Non-Slam Check Valves for Pumps: Valves shall be iron body, globe typed silent check valves, bronze mounted, stainless steel spring with flanged (125-pounds drilling) end connections for installation between ASA 150 lbs. flat face steel slip on weld flanges. Valves shall be comparable to Mueller #105-AP, APCO Series 600, CPV Globe Type Silent Check Valve, Kelflex K-Check Silent Check Valve, or Metraflex Globe Style Silent Check Valve.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine piping systems for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior, threads, and flanges for cleanliness, and signs of damage or corrosion. Remove all shipping materials.

C. Actuate valve through an open-close cycle to determine if operation is proper.

D. Examine the piping for cleanliness and alignment.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gaskets are of proper size, that material composition is suitable for service, and are free from defect.

F. Do not attempt to repair a defective valve. Replace all defective valves with new valves.

3.02 VALVE SELECTION:

A. Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size 2 Inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.

2. Steel Pipe Sizes 2 Inch and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3. Steel Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Flanged.

B. Ball valves may be used in lieu of gate valves for piping 2” and smaller except in steam and condensate return systems. Use gate valves for piping 2-1/2” and larger in size.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATIONS:

A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shut-off duty; globe and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Valves shall be located in an accessible position or made accessible through access panel.

C. Where several valves are related as to function, they shall be grouped in a battery.

D. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment in a manner to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

E. Install a valved bypass around each pressure reducing valve using a globe valve for throttling.

F. Installation of check valves:

1. Swing Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

2. Wafer Check Valves: Install between two flanges in horizontal or vertical position.

3. Lift Check Valves: Install in piping with stem upright and plumb.

G. No valve shall be installed with stem below horizontal position without prior approval.

H. Provide special handles or operators as required or as indicated on the drawings.

I. Valves specified under specific systems shall take precedence over those as specified herein.

J. Valves in copper pipe shall have threaded ends (except where size dictates flanged ends), use copper to MPT adapters as required.

K. Provide non-slam type check valves at pumps.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: After piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks; replace valve if leak persists.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Cleaning: Clean mill scale, grease, and protective coatings from exterior of valves and prepare to receive finish painting or insulation.

3.06 VALVE BOXES

A. Valves located below slabs or grade shall be housed in cast iron boxes and covers. Covers shall be properly identified as to service controlled by the valves.

B. Furnish Owner with proper key or valve operator extension.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section contains specifications for pipe and pipe fittings.

1.02 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. ANSI A21.4

B. ANSI A21.11

C. ANSI A21.51

D. ANSI B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

E. ANSI B16.4 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings

F. ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

G. ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

H. ANSI B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings–DWV

I. ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

J. ASTM A105 Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

K. ASTM A126 Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

L. ASTM A234 Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures

M. ASTM A536 Ductile Iron Castings

N. ASTM B32 Solder Metal

O. ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube

P. ASTM B280 Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

Q. ASTM B813 Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

R. ASTM D1785 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

S. ASTM D2241 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

T. ASTM D2464 Threaded Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

U. ASTM D2466 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

V. ASTM D2513 Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

W. ASTM D2564 Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

X. ASTM D2657 Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

Y. ASTM D2774 Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping

Z. ASTM D2855 Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

AA. ASTM D3139 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

BB. ASTM D3222 Unmodified Poly Vinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials

CC. ASTM D4101 Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

DD. ASTM F437 Threaded Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

EE. ASTM F438 Socket Type Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

FF. ASTM F441 Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

GG. ASTM F493 Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

HH. ASTM F656 Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

II. ASTM F1476 Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications

JJ. AWS A5.8 Brazing Filler Metal

KK. AWWA C104 Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

LL. AWWA C105 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water

MM. AWWA C110 Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In., for Water and Other Liquids

NN. AWWA C111 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

OO. AWWA C151 Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds for Water or Other Liquids

PP. AWWA C153 Ductile Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In., for Water and Other Liquids

QQ. AWWA C600 Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

RR. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints

SS. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains

TT. AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water

Distribution

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide schedule indicating the ASTM or AWWA specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

B. Provide statement from manufacturer that pipe furnished meets the ASTM or specification contained in this section.

C. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on product submittals, and shall be specifically identified with the applicable style or series designation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specific testing agency.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

D. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

B. Cover pipe to prevent corrosion or deterioration while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

C. Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

D. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

1.06 SYSTEM CRITERIA

A. Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM or AWWA specifications as listed in this specification.

B. Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system.

C. Where weld fittings or mechanical grooved fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

D. Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, grade A type E or S, or grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

E. Where ASTM B88, type L H (drawn) temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K H (drawn) temper copper tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DOMESTIC WATER

A. ABOVE GROUND:

1. Type L copper water tube, H (drawn) temper, ASTM B88;

a. Solder joint; wrought copper ASME B16.22 pressure fittings; lead free (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; copper phosphorous brazing alloy, AWS A5.8 BCuP.

b. Press-connect; ASME B16.51 cast copper alloy, wrought copper, and wrought copper alloy press-connect pressure fittings, EPDM O-rings.

B. BELOW GROUND 2-1/2" AND SMALLER:

1. Type K copper water tube, O (annealed) temper, ASTM B88; with cast copper pressure fittings, ASME B16.18; wrought copper pressure fittings, ASME B16.22; lead free (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; or cast copper flared pressure fittings, ASME B16.26.

C. THRUST RESTRAINTS FOR UNDERGROUND PIPING: Asphaltic or epoxy coated ductile iron follower gland mechanical joint restraint with gripping wedge restraints and torque limiting twist-off nuts around the pipe circumference, low alloy steel T-bolts and UL listing or Factory Mutual approval. For PVC pipe joint bells, use epoxy or primer coated ductile iron bell and serrated ring restraints or gripping wedge restraints and torque limiting twist-off nuts around the pipe circumference with low alloy steel tie bolts. Restraint to have minimum pressure rating and safety factor equal to or greater than pressure rating and safety factor of pipe and be designed specifically for the pipe material it is applied on.

2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Watts Regulator Company, Lochinvar, Wilkins or EPCO Sales, Inc., dielectric unions 2" and smaller; dielectric flanges 2" and larger; with iron female pipe thread to copper solder joint or brass female pipe thread end connections, non-asbestos gaskets, having a pressure rating of not less than 175 psig at 180 degrees.

B. Victaulic Series 47, dielectric waterway fittings to 8”, threaded or grooved ends, electroplated steel or ductile iron casing, with inert thermosplastic lining having a pressure rating to 300 psig at 230 degrees F.

2.03 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions, flanges and gasket materials to have a pressure rating of not less than 150 psig at 180 degrees. Gasket material for flanges and flanged fittings shall be Teflon type. Treated paper gaskets are not acceptable.

B. 2" AND SMALLER STEEL:

1. ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized

steel piping.

2. 2" AND SMALLER COPPER: ANSI B16.18 cast bronze union coupling or ANSI B15.24 Class 150 cast bronze flanges.

C. 2-1/2" AND LARGER STEEL: ASTM A181 or A105, grade 1 hot forged steel flanges of threaded, welding neck, or slip-on pattern on black steel and threaded only on galvanized steel. Use raised face flanges ANSI B16.5 for mating with other raised face flanges or equipment with flat ring or full-face gaskets. Use ANSI B16.1 flat face flanges with full face Teflon gaskets for mating with other flat face flanges on equipment. Gaskets shall be teflon type.

D. 2-1/2" AND LARGER COPPER: ANSI B15.24 Class 150 cast bronze flanges with full face teflon gaskets.

E. Fittings used on galvanized steel pipe to be ductile iron A536, with galvanized finish, ASTM A153. Fittings used on ductile iron pipe to be cement mortar lined ductile iron with coal tar coating, ASTM A536; conforming to requirements of AWWA C110/C153 and AWWA C606. Fittings used on copper tube to be copper tube dimensioned wrought copper ANSI B16.22 or cast bronze ASNI B16.18. Fittings used on stainless steel shall be ASTM A403 or factory fabricated ASTM A312.

F. Gaskets to be EPDM, ASTM D1330. Gaskets for hot water systems and dry pipe systems to be flush seal design. Heat treated carbon track bolts and nuts, ASTM A183, with zinc electroplated finish ASTM B633, or stainless steel ASTM F593.

G. Gaskets used on potable water systems shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF-61 for potable water service.

H. Flange adapters to be ductile iron, ASTM A536; except at lug type butterfly valves where standard threaded flanges shall be used. Victaulic Style 741 (steel pipe), 341 (AWWA ductile iron pipe) or 641 (copper tubing).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square. Ream ends of piping to remove burrs. Clean scale and dirt from interior and exterior of each section of pipe and fitting prior to assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of plumbing piping with piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping. All piping shall be concealed in areas with ceilings.

B. Where copper or steel piping is embedded in masonry or concrete, provide protective sleeve covering of elastomeric pipe insulation.

C. Install underground warning tape 6"-12" below finished grade above all exterior below ground piping. Where existing underground warning tape is encountered, repair and

replace.

D. Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.

E. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, access to valves and piping specialties.

F. Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

1. For water systems, use adequate numbers of Victaulic Style 77 flexible couplings in header piping to accommodate thermal growth and contraction, and for the elimination of expansion loops. (In accordance with Victaulic instructions and as approved by the Engineer). Where expansion loops are required, use Victaulic Style 77 couplings on the loops.

G. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment

H. Install all valves and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified and/or detailed. Provide access to valves and specialties for maintenance. Make connections to all equipment, fixtures and systems installed by others where same requires the piping services indicated in this section.

3.03 COPPER PIPE JOINTS

A. Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with metal brush, emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply flux and assemble joint to socket stop. Apply flame to fitting until solder melts when placed at joint. Remove flame and feed solder into joint until full penetration of cup and ring of solder appears. Wipe excess solder and flux from joint.

B. Grooved joints for copper tubing shall be made at copper tube dimensions. (Flaring of tube ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted).

C. Join copper tube and press connect fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

3.04 THREADED PIPE JOINTS

A. Use a thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

3.05 MECHANICAL JOINT PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with AWWA C600/C605 installation requirements. Clean pipe end and socket. Clean and lubricate pipe end, socket and gasket with soapy water or gasket lubricant. Place gland and gasket, properly oriented, on pipe end. Insert pipe end fully into socket and press gasket evenly into recess keeping joint straight. Press gland evenly against gasket, insert bolts and hand tighten nuts. Make joint deflection prior to tightening bolts. Evenly tighten bolts in sequence to recommended torque.

3.06 PUSH-ON GASKETED PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Clean pipe end, bell, gasket seat and gasket of dirt or debris. Coat end of pipe and gasket with gasket lubricant. Ensure pipe is supported off the ground so lubricant does

not pick up dirt. Push spigot end into gasket bell with levered pipe joining tool recommended by pipe manufacturer. Large diameter exterior mains may be joined by pushing end of pipe section with backhoe against wood blocking over pipe end. Insert to fully seated position or to reference mark on pipe.

3.07 DOMESTIC WATER

A. Maintain piping system in clean condition during installation. Remove dirt and debris from assembly of piping as work progresses. Cap open pipe ends where left unattended or subject to contamination.

B. Install exterior water piping below predicted frost level in accordance with State Plumbing Code, but in no case less than 3' bury depth to top of pipe. Maintain minimum of 8' horizontal distance between 2-1/2" and larger water piping and sanitary sewer piping. Maintain minimum of 30" horizontal and 12" vertical distance, water on top, between 2" and smaller water piping and sanitary sewer piping. Where water piping crosses a sanitary sewer, provide minimum 18" vertical clearance and waterproof PVC water pipe sleeve (reference sanitary sewer materials) sealed at both ends for distance of 10' from sewer in both directions.

C. Provide thrust restraints for 3" and larger exterior water piping joints, hydrants, caps, plugs, fittings and bends of 22-1/2 degrees or more. Field apply continuous anti-corrosion coating to rodded restraint components. Protect mechanical joints, nuts and bolts from concrete cover. Cover with 8 mil sheet or tube polyethylene material sleeve.

D. Install interior water piping with drain valves where indicated and at low points of system to allow complete drainage. Install shutoff valves where indicated and at the base of risers to allow isolation of portions of system for repair. Do not install water piping within exterior walls.

E. Prior to use, isolate and fill system with potable water. Allow to stand 24 hours. Flush each outlet proceeding from the service entrance to the furthest outlet for minimum of 1 minute and until water appears clear. Fill system with a solution of water and chlorine containing at least 50 parts per million of chlorine and allow to stand for 24 hours. Alternately a solution containing at least 200 parts per million of chlorine may be used and allowed to stand for 3 hours. Flush system with potable water until chlorine concentration is no higher than source water level.

F. Wait 24 hours after final flushing. Take samples of water for lab testing. The number and location of samples shall be representative of the system size and configuration and are subject to approval by Engineer. Test shall show the absence of coliform bacteria. If test fails, repeat disinfection and testing procedures until no coliform bacteria are detected. Submit test report indicating date and time of test along with test results.

3.08 DIELECTRIC UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Install dielectric unions, waterway fittings, or flanges at each point where a copper-to-steel pipe connection is required in domestic water systems.

3.09 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Install a union or flange at each connection to each piece of equipment and at other items which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve. Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.

B. Union and flanges for disconnect and servicing area not required in installations using grooved mechanical joint couplings. (The couplings shall serve as unions and disconnect points).

3.10 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS

A. Isolate or remove components from system which are not rated for test pressure. Perform final testing for medical and lab gas with all system components in place. Test piping in sections or entire system as required by sequence of construction. Do not insulate or conceal pipe until it has been successfully tested.

B. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at fittings or expansion joints. Backfill underground water mains prior to testing with the exception of thrust restrained valves which may be exposed to isolate potential leaks.

C. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

D. For air or nitrogen tests, gradually increase the pressure to not more than one half of the test pressure; then increase the pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure is reached. Examine all joints and connections with a soap bubble solution or equivalent method. System will not be approved until it can be demonstrated that there is no measurable loss of test pressure during the test period.

E. Inspect system for leaks. Where leaks occur, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

F. Entire test must be witnessed by the Owner's representative. All pressure tests are to be documented.

System	Test Medium	Initial Test Pressure Duration	Final Test Pressure Duration
Below Ground Domestic Water	Water	N/A	200 psig 2 Hour
Above Ground Domestic Water	Water	N/A	100 psig 8 Hour
Above Ground Non-Potable Water	Water	N/A	100 psig 8 Hour
Below Ground Non-Potable Water	Water	N/A	100 psig 8 Hour

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section contains specifications for sanitary waste and vent plumbing pipe and pipe fittings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

ANSI A21.4

ANSI A21.11

ANSI A21.51

ANSI B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ANSI B16.4 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings

ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ANSI B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A74 Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A105 Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

ASTM A126 Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A234 Pipe Fittings-Wrought Carbon Steel & Alloy Steel for Moderate & Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A861 High Silicon Iron Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A888 Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

ASTM B32 Solder Metal

ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B280 Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM B306 Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

ASTM B813 Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM C76 Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sanitary Pipe

ASTM C564 Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D1785 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

ASTM D2241 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

ASTM D2466 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM D2564 Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2665 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2729 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2774 Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping

ASTM D2855 Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3034 Type PSM Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3139 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D3212 Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D3222 Unmodified Poly Vinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials

ASTM D3311 Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fitting Patterns

ASTM F2618 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems.

AWS A5.8 Brazing Filler Metal

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT

A. INTERIOR ABOVE GROUND:

1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings, ASTM A888; ASTM A74. Provide heavy duty, shielded stainless steel bands and tightening devices with ASTM Standard C564 rubber sleeve, ANACO/HUSKY SD 4000.

2. Solid Wall SCH 40 PVC pipe and fittings.

3. Type M copper water tube, H (drawn) temper, ASTM B88; with cast copper drainage fittings (DWV), ANSI B16.23; wrought copper drainage fittings (DWV), ANSI B16.29; lead free (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; copper phosphorous brazing alloy, AWS A5.8 BCuP. s

B. INTERIOR BELOW GROUND:

1. Solid Wall SCH 40 PVC or Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, service weight, ASTM A74; with neoprene rubber compression gaskets, ASTM C564.

C. EXTERIOR BELOW GROUND 15" AND SMALLER:

1. Solid Wall SCH 40 PVC or Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, ASTM A74; with neoprene rubber compression gaskets, ASTM C564.

2.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

B. Provide statement from manufacturer that pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

2.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specific testing agencies.

B. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

2.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

B. Cover pipe to prevent corrosion or deterioration while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

C. Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

D. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

2.05 SYSTEM CRITERIA

A. Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM as listed in this specification.

B. Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system.

C. Non-metallic piping will be acceptable only for the services indicated. It will not be acceptable in ventilation plenum spaces, including plenum ceilings.

D. Where weld fittings or mechanical grooved fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

E. Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, grade A type E or S, or grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

F. Where ASTM B88, type L H (drawn) temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K H (drawn) temper copper tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with reference standards, manufacturer’s recommendations and recognized industry practices.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square. Ream ends of piping to remove burrs. Clean scale and dirt from interior and exterior of each section of pipe and fitting prior to assembly.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of plumbing piping with piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

B. Where copper or steel piping is embedded in masonry or concrete, provide protective sleeve covering of elastomeric pipe insulation.

C. Install underground warning tape 6"-12" below finished grade above all exterior below ground piping. Where existing underground warning tape is encountered, repair and replace.

D. Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.

E. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, access to valves and piping specialties.

F. Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

G. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panel boards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

H. Install all valves and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as

specified and/or detailed. Provide access to valves and specialties for maintenance. Make connections to all equipment, fixtures and systems installed by others where same requires the piping services indicated in this section.

3.04 COPPER PIPE JOINTS

A. Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with metal brush, emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply flux and assemble joint to socket stop. Apply flame to fitting until solder melts when placed at joint. Remove flame and feed solder into joint until full penetration of cup and ring of solder appears. Wipe excess solder and flux from joint.

3.05 THREADED PIPE JOINTS

A. Use a thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

3.06 MECHANICAL HUBLESS PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Place the gasket on the end of one pipe or fitting and the clamp assembly on the end of the other pipe or fitting. Firmly seat the pipe or fitting ends against the integrally molded shoulder inside the neoprene gasket. Slide the clamp assembly into position over the gasket. Tighten fasteners to manufacturer's recommended torque.

3.07 PUSH-ON GASKETED PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Clean pipe end, bell, gasket seat and gasket of dirt or debris. Coat end of pipe and gasket with gasket lubricant. Ensure pipe is supported off the ground so lubricant does not pick up dirt. Push spigot end into gasket bell with levered pipe joining tool recommended by pipe manufacturer. Large diameter exterior mains may be joined by pushing end of pipe section with backhoe against wood blocking over pipe end. Insert to fully seated position or to reference mark on pipe.

3.08 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT

A. Verify invert elevations and building elevations prior to installation. Install exterior piping pitched to drain at indicated elevations and slope. Install interior piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot for 2” and smaller piping and 1/8" per foot for piping 3" and larger.

B. Install exterior piping below predicted frost level and not less than 3 feet bury depth to top of pipe wherever possible.

C. Flush piping inlets (floor drains, hub drains, mop basins, fixtures, etc.) with high flow of water at completion of project to demonstrate full flow capacity. Remove blockages and make necessary repairs where flow is found to be impeded.

3.09 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS

A. Isolate or remove components from system which are not rated for test pressure. Test piping in sections or entire system as required by sequence of construction.

Do not insulate or conceal pipe until it has been successfully tested.

B. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at fittings or expansion joints. Backfill underground water mains prior to testing with the exception of thrust restrained valves which may be exposed to isolate potential leaks.

C. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

D. For air or nitrogen tests, gradually increase the pressure to not more than one half of the test pressure; then increase the pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure is reached. Examine all joints and connections with a soap bubble solution or equivalent method. System will not be approved until it can be demonstrated that there is no measurable loss of test pressure during the test period.

E. Inspect system for leaks. Where leaks occur, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

F. Entire test must be witnessed by the local authority having jurisdiction. All pressure tests are to be documented.

System	Test Medium	Initial Test Pressure Duration	Final Test Pressure Duration
Sanitary Waste & Vent	Water	N/A	10’ Water 2 Hour

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic, due to scale, and indicate the general arrangements and geometric relationships of equipment, systems, and services. They are not intended to show or indicate every offset, sequence, device, option, fitting, valve, or accessory. Plan work around building details and other crafts. Do not scale drawings for exact sizes and locations.

B. Contractor shall base all his measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Contractor shall verify all measurements at site and check correctness as related to the work.

C. In case of interferences between trades, Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.02. CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

A. Work is to be executed and inspected in accordance with local and State codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of work, including the State Mechanical Code, State Plumbing Code, State Gas Code, and State Fire Code. Associated fees shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. Should any part of drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 72 hours prior to bid deadline for review and/or correction of bid documents. After project bidding is closed, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Engineer. Any work performed in violation of applicable codes or ordinances shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representatives.

C. Pressure and heating vessels, including hot water storage containers, shall be constructed in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Boiler Inspection Division of the State. All installations of such equipment shall be made by a firm licensed and approved by the Boiler Inspection Division of the State.

D. Facilities shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of the current version of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Installation of mechanical and plumbing systems including fixtures and control mounting heights, clear knee space, and access clearances shall comply with ADA required dimensions, and as shown on details or schedules when shown.

E. Contractor shall arrange with County, City or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges required. Give proper authority requisite notice relating the work; afford Engineer and authorized inspectors adequate access to the Work for inspection; and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of work, have work inspected, if required, obtaining certificates of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver certificates to Engineer and Owner.

1.03. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

A. With the submission of his bid, Contractor shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Authorities having jurisdiction, and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his proposal for a complete project.

B. Contractor shall acknowledge that he has examined the Plans, Specifications, and Site, and that from his own investigation he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work; the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage or materials; availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather; the confirmation and condition of the ground; the characters, quality and quantity of subsurface materials to be encountered; the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the Work, especially the prohibited use of Owner's permanent equipment, ductwork, and controls; all federal, state, county, township and municipal laws, ordinances, and regulations particularly those relating to employment of labor, wage rates, and construction methods; and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work or the associated cost of the Work under this Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve him from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work.

C. If, during the performance of the work, the Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy between or among one or more of the Sections or between or among one or more Sections and the Drawings, furnish the higher performance requirements. The higher performance requirement shall be considered the equipment, material, device or installation method which represents the most stringent option, the highest quality or the largest quantity.

1.04. USE OF THE OWNER'S EXISITNG AND NEW, PERMANENT HVAC SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Use of the Owner's existing and currently being installed, permanent HVAC system during Construction is prohibited. Provide temporary means for heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of temperature and humidity. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels required to accommodate installation or application of finishes.

B. Maintain a minimum ambient temperature of 50 DEG. F. in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in the specifications.

C. Prevent dust, fumes, construction debris, and odors from entering existing and newly installed HVAC equipment, ductwork, and control system components. Prior to commencing work, isolate HVAC equipment. Where existing HVAC systems will be affected, isolate existing supply, return, and exhaust ducts by disconnecting ductwork at point where existing duct shall remain. Cover ends of existing ductwork securely with black plastic material.

D. Newly installed ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned before installation. Each section that is installed at the end of the day shall have open ends securely covered with black

plastic material.

E. Newly installed HVAC equipment shall be securely covered and protected with black plastic material or by other approved method. After installation of air moving equipment, duct connections shall be securely covered with black plastic material. Connections to duct systems shall not be made until final finishes have been installed, areas served are clean, and building is ready for HVAC equipment start-up and use.

F. Securely cover control system components to prevent damage from construction debris, dust, and dirt. Control systems shall not be energized for testing and adjusting until HVAC system start-up.

G. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control Components contaminated by construction debris, dirt, and construction dust shall not be acceptable and shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control components shall be kept clean throughout construction. Cleaning after an HVAC system has been contaminated shall not be an acceptable alternate to replacement.

1.05. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and/or shop drawings covering all phases of work included in this Contract.

B. Arrange submittals in sets and bind in PDF format. Loose sheets are not acceptable. Indicate for each item the location, system, or position where it is to be used, arrange by equipment type and tab sections.

1. Individual submittal packages may be made for plumbing, HVAC, fire protection, test and balance, and controls. The Contractor may submit up to 5 different packages, but where practical provide all submittals in a single PDF.

2. Items which are required to be resubmitted shall come in a single PDF. Approved equipment is not required to be resubmitted.

3. The Contractor is responsible for verification that all items are submitted.

C. Submittals shall bear written certification to the effect that the Contractor has examined them and found them to include all items required to be submitted and to be in accordance with specifications.

D. Submittals are required even though equipment being furnished is exactly as specified.

E. Submittals shall include all data required in individual sections of these specifications.

F. Contractor is responsible for making all submittals required by the specifications for approval. If equipment is delivered or installed without an approved submittal, Contractor may be required to remove and replace equipment with specified and approved equipment, as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the project.

G. Exceptions for Submittals

1. Exceptions to the Specifications or Drawings shall be clearly defined in a separate section of each submittal package. The submittal shall contain the reason for the exception, the exact nature of the exception and the proposed

substitution so that a proper evaluation may be made by the Engineer. The acceptability of any device or methodology submitted as an “or equal” or “exception” to the Specifications shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

2. By noting the term “compliance”, it shall be understood that the Contractor is in full compliance with the item specified and will provide exactly the same with no deviations.

3. By noting the term “deviation”, it shall be understood that the Contractor prefers to provide a different component in lieu of the one specified and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide any and all ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner.

4. By noting the term “alternate”, it shall be understood that the manufacturer proposes to provide the same operating function but prefers to do it in a different manner and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide necessary ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner. The alternate method shall be fully described with schematic diagrams and one-line diagrams as applicable.

1.06. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

A. Final decision as to whether or not a specific piece of equipment meets specifications shall rest with Engineer.

B. Substitution requests will not be accepted prior to bid.

C. Equipment and material manufacturers are referenced in the Plans and Specifications to establish the basis of design and required standards.

D. With each Substitution Request, submit technical data that will fully establish the equality of the proposed substitute product with that listed. Submit completed Substitution Request Form.

E. Substitution Process

1. The naming of a manufacturer’s product with the words “basis of design” or the naming of a single manufacturer’s product on a drawing equipment schedule, on other drawings, or in the specifications, establishes that specific product as the basis for design. In the absence of any other named acceptable manufacturer’s product, provide the “basis of design” product. No substitutions will be accepted.

2. Where other manufacturer’s names are listed on the drawings or in the specifications as acceptable in addition to the “basis of design” product, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid. No other substitutions will be accepted.

3. Where the words “include but shall not be limited to” or “or equal” are used in addition to a manufacturer’s name or a list of manufacturer’s names, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid.

4. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all of the data necessary to

establish acceptability of the product.

5. The submittal for the substitution will be reviewed for conformance with the specifications and equality to the specified products. Full submittals will be required of all equipment. Substitution submittals will be reviewed and shall be rejected if the proposed equipment is found to be different than indicated on the Substitution Request Form, or is found deficient compared to scheduled performance/or specifications.

F. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by product submittal and shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

G. The Contractor is responsible for full coordination of all changes required by substituted equipment, including dimensional clearance.

H. The Contractor is responsible for all additional costs of equipment installation, coordination and engineering which results from his substitution. This includes all aspects of the work including architectural, structural, civil, electrical, and mechanical. This also includes costs for the redesign time of Architects and Engineers.

I. Costs associated with dimensional, performance, or other deviations from the “basis of design” equipment, including engineering costs to evaluate such deviations, shall be paid by the Contractor. If a product other than the “basis of design” product is submitted and subsequently rejected during the submittal process, Contractor shall provide the “basis of design” product.

J. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide the basis of design, or make corrections as directed by Engineer.

1.07. GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. Guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in the mechanical division, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment; date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers, and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. All materials and equipment shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections. Longer warranty periods for specific items shall be listed in other sections of these specifications.

PART 2 MATERIAL

2.01. MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment shall be new, undamaged, and of the same manufacturer except where indicated otherwise.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

D. Protect work and equipment at all times from damage, weather, and entrance of dirt and water. Close pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs during installation.

2.02. ELECTRICAL

A. Contractor shall carefully coordinate voltage and amperage requirements of equipment to be provided. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor prior to equipment order. Any change to electrical systems required by Contractor's substitutions or uncoordinated equipment needs shall be made without cost to the project.

B. Provide all electrical interlock, control, and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical drawings and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical systems.

D. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, or by Electrical Division for proper operation of all motors. Submit motor data with submittals.

2.03. ROOF AND FLASHINGS

A. A. Special care shall be taken on roofs to prevent damage. Promptly repair any damage at no additional expense to the Owner. Comply with bonding requirements of new and existing roofs.

B. B. Flashings are not covered by this section. Refer to Architectural Division.

2.04. ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels in all floors, walls, and plaster and non-lay-in type ceilings as required or as indicated to service devices in piping requiring access, controls, devices in ductwork requiring access, and other system components requiring access for service or regular maintenance. Closely coordinate requirements for access doors before bidding.

B. Access doors shall be "Milcor" type appropriate for the construction involved.

C. Size and type shall be as required for proper service and/or as may be directed by the Engineer. Minimum size to be 24” x 24”.

2.05. ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS

A. No Asbestos containing materials shall be used on this project.

B. Contractor is responsible for his own means and methods of safety where Hazardous or Toxic materials are use for the installation of his work. All work shall comply with state and federal regulations.

C. Contractor shall protect the Owner's facility and employees from conditions generated by his work.

D. In the event that a potentially hazardous material is discovered during the course of the work, Contractor shall stop work immediately, and provide for the safety of his employees and other occupants. He shall make proper notifications as required by his contract and by law.

2.06. CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials and installations indicated on the drawings for curbs, pads, and supports for mechanical equipment shall be provided as part of the contract.

B. Comply with other architectural and structural portions of the specifications for materials and methods.

C. Concrete.

1. Concrete shall be commercial grade containing Portland cement, aggregates, clean water, and mix ratios suitable for the loads, and site conditions.

2. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi class indoors and 3,500 psi class outdoors unless noted otherwise.

3. Comply with ACI standards for cold and hot weather applications.

D. Installation

1. Use rigid and smooth forms to prevent visible defects and deflections in the work. Use form compound to prevent concrete bonding to the forms.

2. Provide chamfered corners on the tops of curbs.

3. Reinforce pads and curbs with steel reinforcing bars minimum size number 3, welded wire fabric, or as indicated on the drawings. Set the reinforcing depth within the concrete for optimum strength for the application.

4. Provide equipment pads of sizes indicated and at least large enough to extend past the mechanical equipment 6" on all sides. Minimum height 6” unless otherwise noted.

5. Pour pads integral with the floor slab, isolate from the floor slab, or dowel the pads, as indicated on the drawings.

6. Grout all voids with high strength grout mixture.

7. Installation of the pads shall be coordinated so that the concrete has set and the strength is suitable for installation of the equipment.

8. Set anchor bolts where indicated by either equipment manufacturer or Structural Engineer.

9. Brush-finish equipment pads.

2.07. LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are offered as a general guide only and are not to be assured accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply condition of soil to be encountered.

2.08. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'-0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Excavation required shall be done as part of the contract price regardless of any implied conditions on the drawings or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12" minimum and 24" maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel, or concrete, as directed by Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone, or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavation to prevent water from running into excavation. Remove accumulated water in the excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench shall be 5" minimum, 8" maximum on each side of pipe bell. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8" below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing, and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Engineer, and to conform to governing laws and state and federal regulations. Comply with OSHA Regulations.

F. After piping installation, inspection, testing, and approval by governing agency; backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4" layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2' above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8" layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil.

Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests may be required by the Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Underground piping shall be marked with metallic marking tape inserted in the trench a minimum of 12" below grade and a minimum of 12" above mains.

H. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless directed otherwise.

2.09. MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and material installation with other building components and other trades. Investigate each space in the structure through which mechanical equipment furnished under these specifications must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. By ordering equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for the installation and orientation of equipment in the available space.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Fit equipment, pipe, and duct into the available spaces in the building and introduce into the building, at a time, and in a manner, as not to damage the structure. Install ductwork and piping to provide the maximum possible clear height underneath.

G. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

H. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

I. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

J. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension systems, light fixtures, and other installations.

K. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

L. Do not support material or equipment of other trades from piping or ductwork.

M. Do not use equipment, piping, or ductwork as scaffolding, scaffolding support, or as other means to access the work. Damaged systems and components shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the full satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

N. Core drill piping penetrations of concrete walls, floors, and other concrete structures.

O. Equipment locations shown on the drawings are approximate. Final locations shall be established and determined in the field to best utilize available space.

P. Replace architectural features removed or damaged during the course of the work.

Q. Maintain fire assembly ratings as dictated by authorities having jurisdiction. Seal around penetrations through UL rated assemblies, fire, and smoke walls.

R. Fully seal around duct or pipe routed through exterior walls.

2.10. EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Each equipment item with drain connections shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final required connections to equipment, furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications or by the Owner.

1. Provide necessary labor and materials for a complete installation. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.

2. If equipment or fixtures furnished by others are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are provided to the installer.

D. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

2.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Provide cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction is specified or required for new work.

B. Cutting of structural members will not be permitted except through explicit instructions from the Engineer. Reinforcing will be required where members are cut.

C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

F. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.

2. Remove and replace defective Work.

3. Remove and replace Work not confirming to requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

5. Upon written instructions from Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed Work.

2.12. GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

I. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5,000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.13. SEISMIC

A. Mechanical systems shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of the state and federal codes and regulations for Seismic considerations, as specified and noted on the drawings.

B. All seismic restraining and snubbing devices shall be manufactured specifically for this duty. Devices constructed by the Contractor will not be accepted.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the design and installation of the restraining and snubbing systems based on the criteria included on the drawings and in the specifications, and the actual equipment, and locations of installation.

2.14. START UP, TESTING, AND ADJUSTING

A. Contractor shall include adequate time in construction schedule for HVAC system start-up; testing, adjusting, and balancing; and control system installation, programming, testing, and commissioning.

B. Each and every phase of the plumbing, air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall be operated separately, or in conjunction, one with the other, for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer the ability of the systems to meet the capacity and the performance requirements while maintaining design conditions, in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

C. Previous to any performance tests, the Contractor shall have set and adjusted valves, dampers, motors, controllers, thermostats, and other items as are necessary to properly balance phases of the mechanical systems and shall have the systems operating and maintaining design temperatures, humidity, and air circulation throughout all areas of the building.

D. See other sections of these specifications for other possible records and tests to be made.

E. During the first-year warranty, the Contractor may be required to make some or all of the readings above to assure system is functioning properly through the various seasons. Contractor shall make additional adjustments as required.

2.15. PAINTING

A. Provide mechanical equipment with factory painted finish. Where factory finish is damaged during handling and installation, use touch-up paint of same type and color as original paint. Where extensive refinishing of factory applied finishes are required, equipment shall be repainted by the factory.

B. All uninsulated, ferrous equipment, tanks, pipes, fittings, pipe hangers, supports, miscellaneous steel, and ironwork without factory finish shall be primed and painted. Do not paint galvanized hanger rods or galvanized duct straps.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner’s representative to match Owner’s existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner’s color schedule, color shall be black.

C. All insulated mechanical equipment, tanks, and piping not provided with a factory finish shall be painted.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner’s representative to match Owner’s existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner’s color schedule, color shall be black.

D. For uninsulated material to be painted, prime with one coat of alkyd primer and paint with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and

temperature conditions where material is installed.

E. Paint insulated material with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and temperature conditions where material is installed.

F. Prepare surfaces for painting in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements. Remove or protect portions of the work which are not to be painted.

G. Apply primer coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer.

H. Apply final coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer. Apply paint by brush or roller as dictated by the surface to be painted. Paint should have a smooth appearance without cloudiness, spotting, marks, runs, or other surface imperfections.

I. Clean-up the area of materials, waste, and rubbish. Clean splattered surfaces.

J. Protect the work from damage. Touch-up and restore defaced painted surfaces at the end of the project.

2.16. NOISE: Contractor shall isolate pipes, ductwork, equipment, and other items to insure no additional noise is generated or transmitted to the building when systems are in operation.

2.17. ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment. See Paragraph 3.11 for painting.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.18. OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall provide bound manuals containing complete repair parts' lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for equipment provided. The manual shall include:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

4. Servicing and instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

B. Contractor shall carefully instruct the Owner's operations personnel during the adjustment and testing period of the equipment for such length of time as may be necessary to thoroughly familiarize them with the proper care, operation, and maintenance of the equipment.

C. Contractor shall turn special tools, maintenance items, keys, other devices and materials required to operate or maintain the systems over to the Owner.

2.19. CLEAN UP

A. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about jobsite. Clean work areas daily.

B. At completion of work, remove rubbish, tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials from and about building, leaving work clean and ready for use without further cleaning required. Clean equipment, piping, valves, fixtures, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, insulation cement, dust, dirt, paper labels, and other materials that are not part of the final finish.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep mechanical systems clean shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

2.20. NAMEPLATE DATA:

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.

B. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer’s name plate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate.

C. Do not remove manufacturer’s nameplates. When manufacturer’s nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

2.21. RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. At completion of this project, the Contractor shall provide Engineer with one set of "red lined" design drawings and specification showing all Work installed by him.

B. These documents shall incorporate all changes made in the course of the project so as to enable the Owner to properly maintain, operate, and repair both exposed and concealed work. The redlines shall indicate changes:

1. Made by Contractor.

2. Addendum Items.

3. Change Orders.

4. Substitutions.

C. Drawings and specifications shall be updated during the progress of the work and kept at the job site.

D. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue-line or black-line prints of the Contract Drawings, Submittals, and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2.22. FINAL PROJECT OBSERVATION: The final project observation shall not be made until the following items have been assembled and approved as indicated in other sections of the specifications.

A. Certificate of acceptance from local inspecting authorities.

B. Letter of compliance from the Controls Systems Provider indicating that the system is complete, fully operational, and installed as specified by manufacturer's certified or licensed individuals.

C. Test and Balance report.

D. Owner's Operations and Maintenance manual.

E. Copies of bonds, insurance certificates, waivers, affidavits, warranties and guarantees, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

F. Written notification from the Contractor that the work is complete and ready for final observation and the above documents are completed and available

G. Other documentation which may be required by the Engineer.

2.23. PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The final mechanical systems closeout shall not be completed until the Contractor has completed his work and submitted the documents required by Division 1 portions of the specifications. In addition the following work items and specific mechanical documents described in other portions of this specification section shall also be submitted and approved:

1. Record drawings.

2. Record specifications.

3. Guarantee and Warranties.

4. Operating and Maintenance Manuals (O&M). O&M Manuals shall also be provided to the Owner in duplicate. Manuals shall contain approved shop drawings, operations and maintenance instructions, parts manuals for HVAC equipment, an accurate set of design plans showing all construction revisions to the design set, and a copy of the test and balance report.

5. Final clean up.

6. Final Test and Balance Reports with startup logs.

7. Pipe and Equipment Identification.

8. Pipe test certifications.

9. Water treatment analysis and application.

10. Bonds, Insurance Certificates, Waivers, Affidavits, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

11. Other items which may be required by the Engineer.

B. Confirm in writing that specified training specified has been completed with the Owner.

C. Confirm in writing that specified demonstrations have been completed with the Owner.

D. Confirm that test and balance is complete.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.

B. Scope:

1. The scope of the work shall include the mechanical systems, HVAC piping and ductwork, plumbing piping, fire protection piping, and other systems installed by the contractor.

1.02. REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories

1. U.L. Fire Resistant Directory

a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)

b. Fire resistance ratings (BXUV)

c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards:

1. ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.03. DEFINITIONS

A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.

B. Barriers: Time rated fire walls, time rated ceiling/floor assemblies, and structural floors.

C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.

D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.

E. System: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.

F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extending through thickness off barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Sleeves are described as part of penetrating system in other sections and may or may not be required.

1.04. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with general conditions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL System number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacturer or manufacturers' representative shall provide qualified engineering judgements and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals:

1. Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement:

1. List past projects indicating required experience.

1.06. QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of combustibility.

1.08. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

D. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

E. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

F. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

G. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

1.09. SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

1.10. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:

1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.

2. At least 2 years experience with systems.

3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

1.11. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instruction.

1.12. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

1.13. GUARANTEE

A. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, co-adhesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems or devices listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance Director under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.

1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the U.L. system or device, and designed to perform this function.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Those listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance directory for the U.L. System involved and as further defined in Part 3.06 of this section.

3. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer. All trades shall use products from the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be 3M firestopping products and systems or equal.

2.02. SMOKE-STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Through-Penetration Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for through-penetration firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

B. Construction-Gap Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for construction-gap firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

2.03. MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Material: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric rubber type foam compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos ceramic fibers.

B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

2.04. ACCESSORIE

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under Category XHKU in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.

2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02. SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials, of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.03. INSTALLATION

A. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instruction of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

C. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Where floor openings without penetrating items are more than four inches in width and subject to traffic or loading, install firestopping materials capable of supporting same loading as floor.

E. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating and to a uniform density and texture.

F. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

G. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

H. Place firestopping in annular space around fire dampers before installation of damper's anchoring flanges - installed in accordance with fire damper manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Where large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of pipes, ducts, cable tray, bus duct or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping material tested for the application. See U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

J. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

K. Where rated walls are constructed with horizontally continuous air space, double width masonry, or double stud frame construction, provide vertical 12 inch wide fiber dams for full thickness and height of air cavity at maximum 15 foot intervals.

L. Dam material to remain.

3.04. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.05. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Clean up spills of liquid components.

C. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.

D. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.06. PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.07. SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION

A. The installation shall be as required by manufacturer for type of construction, Type of U.L. systems, type of penetration, and type of fire stopping system.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are to be provided for operation of mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to, motors, starters, and disconnect switches when indicated, furnished as an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, or furnished separately for mechanical equipment.

B. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

C. Specific electrical requirements (i.e., horsepower and electrical characteristics) for mechanical equipment are specified within the individual equipment specification sections and scheduled on the drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.

B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

E. National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Separate submittal is not required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

B. The electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Equipment shall be by same manufacturer, except those items furnished by an equipment manufacturer as an integral part of his equipment. Where possible the equipment shall be by the same manufacturer specified in Division 16.

2.02 MOTORS: The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in the individual equipment specifications.

A. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.

B. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.

C. 2-speed motors shall have 2 separate windings on poly-phase motors.

D. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C. environment with maximum 90 degree C rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B insulation).

E. Starting Capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

F. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.

G. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.

1. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 56; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.

2. Bearings:

a. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.

b. Re-greasable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.

c. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

d. For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.

3. Enclosure Type:

a. Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

b. Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

c. Weather protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed.

4. Overload Protection: Built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.

5. Noise Rating: "Quiet".

6. Efficiency:

a. Motor shall comply with the efficiency requirements of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

b. Motors smaller than 1 HP shall have minimum full load efficiencies levels per NEMA Standards.

c. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be premium efficiency.

7. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.03 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING:

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 with conduit hubs installed by contractor, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.

2. Type and size of starter shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the National Electric Code and Underwriters' Laboratories.

B. Manual Switches: Manual switches shall have:

1. Pilot lights and extra positions for multi-speed motors.

2. Overload protection: Melting alloy type thermal overload relays.

3. Manual starters / switches are to be used on fractional horsepower motors only.

C. Magnetic Starters:

1. Momentary contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.

2. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.

3. Interlocks, witches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of controls sections.

4. Built-in 120 volt control circuit transformer, with 2 primary and one secondary fuse, where service exceeds 240 volts. Fuses sized to carry holding coil circuit and other connected devices.

5. Externally operated manual reset.

6. Under-voltage release or protection (3-wire control).

7. Branch circuit protection shall meet type 2 coordination protection.

8. A hand-off-auto selector switch shall be provided in addition to start-stop buttons for all devices being controlled automatically.

9. Phase loss relay.

a. Provide protective relays with DPDT 600V rated contacts, locking potentiometer undervoltage adjustment, and LED indicating light at each starter for motors greater than 5 HP. Equal to Square D Class 8430, Type MPD, mounted in suitable enclosure.

D. Motor Connections:

1. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

E. Heater Contactors:

1. Contactors for resistance heat shall be by same manufacturer as starters unless furnished with heaters. Contactors shall be of the magnetic type and mounted in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure. Contactors shall carry a UL listing and shall be rated for 100,000 cycles.

F. Disconnect Switches:

1. Fusible Switches: Fused, each phase; heavy duty; horsepower rated; non-teasible, quick-make, quick-break mechanism; dead front line side shield; solderless lugs suitable for copper or aluminum conductors; spring reinforced fuse clips; electro silver plated current carrying parts; hinged doors; operating lever arranged for locking in the "open" position; arc quenchers; capacity and characteristics as indicated.

2. Non-fusible Switches: For equipment less than 1 horsepower, switches shall be horsepower rated; toggle switch type; quantity of poles and voltage rating as indicated. For equipment 1 horsepower and larger, switches shall be the same as fusible type.

2.04 CAPACITORS:

A. Features:

1. Individual unit cells, all welded steel housing, each capacitor internally fused, non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnant, craft tissue insulation, and aluminum foil electrodes.

2. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen

set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation.

C. Install starters and wiring devices at locations indicated, securely supported and anchored, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate for proper operation access, including visibility, and for safety. Do not cover equipment data or informational tags when device is to be mounted on equipment.

D. Install control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Electrical. Install equipment grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.

E. Connect protective relays to line side lugs of the motor starter and wire control contacts into motor starter circuit.

F. Label starters with engraved plastic nameplate describing the equipment served, e.g., "A.C. Unit No. 1". Nameplates shall be U.V. stabilized for use indoor / outdoor. Attach nameplates with clear silicone sealant.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. THERMAL EXPANSION:

A. Swing joints, turns, expansion loops, and long offsets shall be provided where necessary to allow for expansion and contraction. Pipe, fittings, or equipment damaged during the warranty period due to thermal expansion shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.02. NOISE CONTROL:

A. Piping shall be free of any objectionable self-generated noise. Isolate piping from building where required to prevent transmission of noise.

1.03. CROSS CONNECTIONS:

A. No piping shall be installed that will provide a cross-connection between potable water system and a polluted supply.

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog cut sheets and specifications for each type of pipe, tube, and fitting. Submit pipe schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

1.05. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Except for hub and spigot, clay, and similar piping, provide factory applied end caps on all pipe and tubing to prevent damage, and dirt and moisture entry. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling.

B. Where possible, store pipe, tube, flanges, and fittings inside and protected from the weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.

1.06. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify and certify welding and brazing procedures, equipment, and operators in accordance with ASME codes and standards for shop and job site work.

B. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

D. Soldering and brazing procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.9. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.5 for refrigerant piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01. MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for materials to be used on the various piping systems.

B. Materials shall be manufactured by firms whose products of types and sizes required for this project have been in satisfactory use in similar service for 5 years.

C. All materials shall be new and undamaged.

D. For corrosive environments all bare copper piping shall be provided with special Heresite coating even if located within outdoor equipment.

2.02. CONDENSATE, CONDENSING FURNACE, EXHAUST, AND INTAKE PIPE: Sch 40 PVC

A. Condensate exhaust pipe should be sloped back to furnace.

2.03. REFRIGERANT PIPE, INCLUDING LIQUID AND HOT GAS LINES: hard drawn copper, Type "L" (degreased).

A. Soft copper will be permitted when sleeving below grade or installing in wall to eliminate fittings. Soft copper may also be installed on units less than 1 1/2 tons.

B. Do not run refrigerant lines thru return air plenum unless approved by engineer.

C. Do not run refrigerant piping underground.

2.04. JOINING MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for special joining materials not list below.

B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8 inch maximum thickness, unless other thickness or specific material is indicated.

2. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

3. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

4. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.1 percent lead content.

2. 2. Alloy E: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent copper, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper zinc, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper nickel, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

5. Alloy Sb5: 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony, with 0.2 percent maximum lead content.

E. Brazing Filler Metals:

1. BcuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.

2. Bag1: Silver Alloy.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2. 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

3. 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

4. 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

H. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

I. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

J. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.

3. Gaskets: Rubber.

4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.

5. Finish: Enamel Paint.

K. Dielectric Fittings

1. 1. Provide dielectric connection at all connections between pipe materials of differing types whether indicated on plans or not.

2. 2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

3. 3. Dielectric Unions: Factory fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 °F.

4. 4. Dielectric flanges: Factory fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

5. 5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

6. 6. Dielectric couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F,

7. 7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

2.05. PIPE ESCUTCHEONS:

A. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floor, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish solid pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas. Prime paint finish for unoccupied areas. Split hinge type is not acceptable in occupied areas, except on existing piping.

B. For waterproof floors and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons.

2.06. PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gauges: 3” diameter and smaller, 20 gauge; 4” to 6” diameter, 16 gauge; over 6” diameter, 14 gauge.

B. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from ASTM A 53, Grade A, Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

C. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile iron pipe; cast-iron sleeve to be same wall thickness as equivalent ductile iron pipe.

2.07. SLEEVE SEALS:

A. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and electrical insulation. Thunderline, “Link Seal” or equal.

B. Fire Protection Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Three (3) hour rated modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking fire resistant silicone rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates

which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and fire resistant seal. Thunderline, “Link Seal” or equal.

C. Fire Protection Sealant

1. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies and provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

2. All firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction, whether approved by submittal or not.

3. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer’s engineering judgment derived from similar independently tested system designs will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing, silicone sealant unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, hydraulic cement grout, ASTM C 1107, Grade B. Post hardening, volume adjusting, dry, nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous recommended for interior and exterior applications. 5000 psig, 28 day strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL:

A. Install piping as described below, unless indicated otherwise in the individual piping sections. See the individual piping sections for unique piping installation requirements.

B. Exposed lines are to be run parallel with, or perpendicular to, building lines and wherever possible shall be grouped together for easy service and identification. Lines requiring a definite grade for drainage shall have precedence in routing over all other lines. Wherever possible, horizontal and vertical lines shall be held as close as possible to walls, ceilings, struts, and structural members to occupy minimum space consistent with the proper requirements for insulation, expansion, removal of pipe, and access to valves. Except in mechanical spaces, piping shall not be run exposed in finished area of buildings unless otherwise noted.

C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings including plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.

D. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, and below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes and as prescribed by Code.

H. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install piping with sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

K. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a branch fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

L. Piping shall be worked into place without springing and/or forcing. Arrange piping so that it does not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices, nor to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings.

M. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid liquid or air pockets throughout the work. Piping shall be erected and pitched to insure proper draining. Provide air vents and drain traps where indicated and as required.

N. All exposed plumbing fixture supplies and stops shall be chrome-plated.

O. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. If piping must be run through electrical spaces, comply with NFPA 70 for access clearance requirements for electrical equipment. Install drip pan under piping which must be run through electrical spaces. Pan drain shall be run at exterior or sanitary, as permitted by Code.

P. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal.

Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained.

3.02. ASSEMBLY:

A. All pipes shall be cut square and shall have burr and cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

C. Unions or flanges shall be used at all equipment connections to facilitate dismantling.

D. All joints and changes of direction shall be made with standard fittings. Reducers shall be used at pipe size changes.

E. Where required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion, dielectric fittings and couplings, or brass or bronze fittings or valves, shall be used between copper and steel piping.

Provide insulating coupling on all underground metallic utility lines where they connect to building.

F. Nipples shall be of same material and composition as pipe on which they are installed, and shall be extra heavy when unthreaded shoulder is less than 1-1/2". No running thread nipples will be permitted. Minimum exposed shoulder of any nipple shall not be less than 3/4".

G. Joints between steel or copper pipe and cast iron shall be made with caulking ferrules.

H. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be assembled with approved molded push-on type gaskets. Approved no-hub pipe may be used where applicable.

I. Galvanized steel pipe shall be assembled with galvanized screwed fittings.

J. Black steel pipe shall be assembled with screwed or welded fittings.

K. Copper pipe shall be assembled with wrought copper fittings. Use Alloy Sn95 (95/5) solder as a minimum. See specific piping sections for other requirements.

L. For steel piping, use new forged tees for branch connections to main in new piping systems. Forged tees or forged weld-o-lets shall be used for branch connections to existing mains.

M. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook".

O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Use appropriate tape or thread compound as required unless dry threading is specified.

P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 using qualified processes and welding operators.

Q. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

R. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.

3. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.

4. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.

5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D 3138.

3.03. FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.

D. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on the exterior of the building.

3.04. SUPPORTS:

A. Provide an adequate pipe suspension system in accordance with recognized engineering practices, using, where possible, standard, commercially accepted pipe hangers and accessories. No piping shall be supported by, or from, hangers supporting electrical conduit.

3.05. SLEEVES

A. Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, slabs, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as directed by the Structural Engineer.

B. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for insulation.

C. Install length of sleeve equal to the thickness of construction penetrated, and finished flush to surface; except extend floor sleeves 1 inch above level floor finish.

D. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

E. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable plastic sleeves.

F. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves. Provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

G. Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of 6 inches and larger.

H. Install iron-pipe sleeves at exterior penetrations, both above and below grade and for slab on grade penetrations.

I. Install steel-pipe sleeves at interior partitions for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of less than 6 inches.

J. Seal voids between outside of sleeve and construction with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

K. Sleeves Seals:

1. Provide sleeve seals for core drilled holes and holes made using removable plastic sleeves.

2. Provide mechanical sleeve seals for exterior wall, floor, and slab on grade applications. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for a water tight seal. Except for slab on grade and below grade wall penetrations, elastomeric joint sealants may be used in lieu of mechanical sleeve seals.

3. Provide fire mechanical sleeves seals for penetrations of rated walls, slabs, floors, and ceilings. Fire protection sealants complying with all authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of mechanical type seals.

4. Sleeve seals are not required in non-rated interior partitions and ceilings.

3.06. CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTION:

A. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems and prepare for application of coating and painting (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each length for completion, supports, and accessories.

3.07. TESTING:

A. Test all piping systems as hereinafter specified and furnish to the Engineer copies of the test reports signed by the Contractor.

B. Piping located underground shall be tested and inspected by the governing agency before backfilling.

C. Equipment and personnel required for tests shall be furnished without additional cost. Testing equipment shall be as required for particular test, with all equipment and gauges accurate and in good working order.

D. Equipment subject to damage at given test pressure shall be removed from line before pressure is applied. Use proper plugs or caps.

E. Repair piping system sections which fail the required test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak, mastics, or other temporary repair methods. Retest the system.

F. Drain test water after testing and repair work has been completed.

G. See specific piping system sections for test pressure, duration and medium.

H. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification applications:

1. Equipment identification.

2. Duct identification.

1.02. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Product Schedule: Provide schedule indicating each type of identification material to be used for equipment, piping, and ductwork. Indicate colors to be used.

1.03. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, “Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems”, for letter size, length of color field, for colors not included in the schedule herein, and for viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver’s standard letter style, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where using adhesive mounting.

2. Thickness: 1/16” for units up to 20 inches square or 8” length; 1/8” for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Self tapping stainless steel screws except use contact-type, permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate. Where sign cannot be attached directly to device or equipment, attach with brass chain.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

2.02. DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, colored black background with white letters except as otherwise indicated.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Contact-type, permanent adhesive.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

B. Stencils: As specified and indicated herein.

2.03. STENCILS: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4" for ducts; and minimum letter height of ¾" for equipment and access door signs. Use alkyd paint. Use stencils only as directed herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide permanent, factory, operational data, nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer's nameplate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge, aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

B. In addition to factory nameplate, provide an engraved plastic laminate (stenciled) identification sign for each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Provide identification signs for the following general categories of equipment.

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets or steam relief valves.

2. Chillers, cooling towers, condensing units, compressors, pumps, and similar motor-driven units.

3. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.

4. Fans and blowers.

5. Packaged and central-station type air units.

6. Tanks and pressure vessels.

7. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment systems, and similar equipment.

8. Control panels.

9. Fuel burning units, such as boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

10. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.

C. Provide engraved sign at each access door, indicating equipment or device to be accessed.

D. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in equipment identification with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, or as designated by the Owner's representative. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or as directed by the Owner's representative. Owner shall set priority for lettering and graphics. Where multiple systems of the same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, AHU-1H, Standpipe G14).

3.02. DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify ductwork using stenciled signs. Letter color for stenciled signs shall be either white or black. Provide the color that produces the most contrast with the covering being stenciled. Indicate direction of flow, air handling unit or fan, air terminal box, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

B. Apply ductwork identification at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each damper.

2. At each passage through walls, floors, or ceiling construction.

3. At no more than forty feet intervals.

4. At air handling units, fans, and air terminal boxes

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide and install piping insulation, jackets, and accessories indicated by the Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper installation.

B. Insulation of Underground Piping is specified elsewhere and not work of this Section.

1.02. REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and Workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

2. ASTM C168 - Terminology Relating to Thermal Insulation Materials.

3. ASTM C177 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded- Hot-Plate Apparatus.

4. ASTM C195 - Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.

5. ASTM C335 - Steady-State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.

6. ASTM C449 - Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.

7. ASTM C518 - Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

8. ASTM C534 - Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.

9. ASTM C547 - Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.

10. ASTM C552 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

11. ASTM C578 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

12. ASTM C585 - Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).

13. ASTM C591 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

14. ASTM C450 - Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging.

15. ASTM C610 - Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.

16. ASTM C921 - Jackets for Thermal Insulation.

17. ASTM C1126 - Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation.

18. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

19. ASTM D1667 - Flexible Cellular Materials – Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed- Cell).

20. ASTM D2842 - Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

21. ASTM C795 - Insulation For Use Over Austenitic Steel.

22. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

23. ASTM E96 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

24. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

25. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

26. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay

1.03. DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: Areas that cannot be seen by the building occupants.

B. Interior Exposed: Areas that are exposed to view by the building occupants, including underneath countertops, inside cabinets and closets, and all equipment rooms.

C. Interior: Areas inside the building exterior envelope that are not exposed to the outdoors.

D. Exterior: Areas outside the building exterior envelope that are exposed to the outdoors, including building crawl spaces and loading dock areas.

E. Unconditioned Space: Interior space that is not temperature-controlled by cooling and/or heating system. Includes attics, chases, unconditioned living spaces and non-conditioned equipment rooms.

1.04. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping requiring insulation shall be insulated as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equivalent to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

B. All insulation, jacket, adhesives, mastics, sealers, and accessories utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA for fire resistant ratings (maximum of 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed ratings) and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performances when incorporated into their insulation system, unless a specific product is specified for a specific application and is stated as an exception to this requirement.

1. Certificates to this effect shall be submitted along with submittal data.

2. No material shall be used that, when tested by the ASTM E84-89 test method, is found to melt, drip or delaminate to such a degree that the continuity of the flame front is destroyed, thereby resulting in an artificially low flame spread rating.

C. Application Company Qualifications: Company performing the Work of this Section shall have minimum three (3) years experience specializing in the trade.

D. All insulation shall be applied by mechanics skilled in this particular Work and regularly engaged in such occupation.

E. All insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with these Specifications and with factory printed recommendations on items not herein mentioned. Unsightly, inadequate, damaged or water-soaked Work will not be acceptable.

F. Stainless Steel: Insulation applied on stainless steel shall meet requirements of ASTM C795 and NRC 1.36. These requirements are for prevention of external stress Corrosion Cracking (ESCC) for austenitic stainless steel.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare a schedule of piping insulation showing systems insulated. For each system, show insulation type, thickness, temperature rating, and special conditions where applicable.

B. Submit product data for each piping system. Product data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Manufacturer's name

2. Insulation material and thickness

3. Jacket

4. Adhesives

5. Fastening methods

6. Fitting materials

7. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, temperature ratings

8. Insulation installation details (manufacturer's installation instructions/details, Contractor's installation details, MICA plates where applicable)

9. Other appropriate data

C. Samples: When requested, submit three (3) samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate procedures that ensure acceptable standards will be achieved. Submit certificates to this effect.

1.06. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification including product thermal ratings and thickness.

B. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

C. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and insulation cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01. GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02. MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation:

1. Owens-Corning
2. Certainteed Corporation
3. Johns Manville Corporation
4. Knauf Corporation
5. Armstrong/Armacell (Armaflex)
6. RBX Industries/Rubatex
7. FOAMGLAS (Cellular Glass) by Pittsburgh Corning

B. Jackets:

1. Childers Products Company
2. PABCO
3. RPR Products, Inc.
4. John Mansfield Speedline
5. Foamglas

C. Coatings, Sealants, and Adhesives:

1. Foster
2. Childers

2.03. INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Piping Insulation Type P1: Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A with factory applied ASJ-SSL vapor barrier jacket with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I. Provide one of the following:

1. Owens Corning; Evolution Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok Pipe Insulation.

3. Knauf; Earthwool 1000 degree Pipe Insulation.

F. Piping Insulation Type P2: Flexible Elastomeric Pipe Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials. Provide one of the following:

1. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex

2. Aeroflex USA Inc; Aerocel

3. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Piping Insulation Type P3: Handicap Lavatory and Sink Piping Insulation Kit:

1. Handicap lavatory and sink drain piping, P-trap, cold and hot water assemblies and valves shall be insulated with fully molded insulation kit specifically designed for handicap lavatories and sinks. ADA conforming.

2. Material shall be 3/16" thick molded closed cell vinyl with nylon fasteners, white finish and be self-extinguishing per ASTM D635, with K value of 1.17 BTU/in./hr./sq. ft./deg. F.

H. Piping Insulation Type P4: Preformed Cellular Glass: Comply with ASTM C 585, ASTM C 450. Provide one of the following:

1. Pittsburgh Corning; Foamglas

2.04. FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe. Provide one of the following:

1. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc; Mast-A-Fab.

2. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.05. FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Piping Jacket Type J1: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 40 mil thickness, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Provide factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket. Provide one of the following

1. Johns Manville; Zeston.

2. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke

C. Piping Jacket Type J2: Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14. Provide factory-fabricated fitting covers or field fabricate covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available. Provide one of the following:

1. Provide Childers Brand Metal Jacketing Systems.

2. Provide shop fabricated smooth aluminum jacket 0.016".

2.06. TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.

2. Thickness: 6 mils.

3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 500 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.07. INSULATION INSERTS

A. Provide insert between support shield and piping on piping 1 1/2" diameter or larger. Inserts shall be factory fabricated of heavy density insulating material suitable for temperature. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1. 1 1/2" to 2 1/2" pipe size 10" long

2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long

3. 8" to 10" pipe size 16" long

4. 12" and over 22" long

2.08. PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12-inch centers.

D. Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.

E. Insulating Cement: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

G. Banding:

1. Aluminum bands, 3/4" x 0.02 inches

2. Stainless Steel, 304, 3/4" by 0.02 inches

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01. PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be insulated as required to remove all oil, grease, loose scale, rust, and foreign matter. Piping shall be completely dry at the time of application. Insulating piping where condensate is occurring is unacceptable. Wet insulation is unacceptable and shall be removed and replaced before acceptance by the Owner.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with trade installing heat trace. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Verify that piping has been tested for leakage before applying insulation.

3.02. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards, and shall conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installation of insulation and jacket materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

C. Handle and install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in the absence of specific instructions herein.

D. On exposed piping, locate insulation cover seams with the ridge of the lap joint is directed down.

E. Provide dams in insulation at intervals not to exceed 20 feet on cold piping systems to prevent migration of condensation or fluid leaks. Indicate visually where the dams are located for maintenance personnel to identify and also provide dams at butt joints of insulation at fittings, flanges, valves, and hangers.

F. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

G. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

H. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

I. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

J. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

K. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

L. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

M. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

N. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

    1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

    2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

    3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

    4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

O. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

P. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

Q. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

R. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

S. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.

T. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.

5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.03. PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Section 15050 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 15050."

3.04. GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket where concealed unions, check valve or piping specialties are insulated. Provide descriptive label at device under the insulation. For example at each union stencil with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.05. INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06. INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07. FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.08. FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.09. PIPING SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE					
Service	Insulation Type	Location	Jacket Type	Pipe Size	Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size
COLD PIPING					
Refrigerant Suction	P2	Interior Concealed	--	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Interior Exposed	J1	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Unconditioned	--	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
		Space		4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Exterior	J2	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Equipment Rooms	J1	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
		below 7.0" above floor		4.0" and larger	1.0"
Cooling Coil Condensate	P2	Interior	--	3.0" and	0.5"

		Concealed		smaller	
Branch Lines				4.0" and larger	0.75"
Cooling Coil Condensate		Interior Exposed	J1	3.0" and smaller	0.5"
Drain Main Lines				4.0" and larger	0.75"

HOT PIPING					
Refrigerant Hot Gas	P2	Interior Concealed	--	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Interior Exposed		3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Unconditioned	--	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
		Space		4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Exterior	J2	3.0" and smaller	0.75"
				4.0" and larger	1.0"
		Equipment Rooms		3.0" and smaller	0.75"
		below 7.0" above floor		4.0" and larger	1.0"

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports, and Accessories

C. Fabricated Steel Support

1.02. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design of pipe supporting elements shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.1

B. Fabrication and installation of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with the following Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) Standards:

1. SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Materials, Design and Manufacture.

2. SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Selection and Application.

3. SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Fabrication and Installation Practices.

C. Steel angles, channels and plate shall be in accordance with ASTM A36, red primed or hot dipped galvanized for interior applications and hot galvanized for exterior applications.

D. Bolts, including nuts and washers, used for fabricating steel members shall be in accordance with ASTM A325 and shall be stainless steel or plated for corrosion protection. Plain steel components are unacceptable.

E. Welding of steel members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

F. Steel supports for ducts, pipe anchors, pipe guides, and piping supported from below shall be fabricated in accordance with AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for buildings. If required, the Contractor shall include the cost of the services of a structural engineer to design or review the system.

1.03. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable sections of the publications listed below form a part of this Section. The publications are referenced by the basic designation only.

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

4. American Welding Society (AWS)

5. The Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)

6. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)

7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule indicating type of hanger to be used by system and pipe size. Include rod size for each hanger size.

B. Product data, along with installation operation and maintenance instructions, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Provide shop drawings for fabricated steel supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elecen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut
7. ITW Red Head

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports and Accessories:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elcen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut

C. Fabricated Steel Support: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports capable of supporting the pipe for all service and testing conditions. Provide 4-to-1 safety factor.

B. Allow free expansion and contraction of the piping to prevent excessive stress resulting from service and testing conditions or from weight transferred from the piping or attached equipment.

C. Design supports and hangers to allow for proper pitch of pipes.

D. For chemical and waste piping, design, materials of construction, and installation of pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints, and anchors:

1. ASME B31.3.
2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.
3. Except where modified by this Specification.

E. For steam and hot and cold water piping, design, materials of construction and installation pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints and anchors:

1. ASME B31.1

2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

F. Check all physical clearances between piping, support system, and structure. Provide for vertical adjustment after erection.

G. Support vertical pipe runs in pipe chases at base of riser. Support pipes for lateral movement with clamps or brackets.

H. Place hangers on outside of pipe insulation. Use a pipe covering protection saddle for insulated pipe at support point.

I. Fabricated Steel Supports: As detailed on the drawings.

2.03. INSERTS AND ANCHORS

A. Inserts: MSS Type 18; malleable iron body and nut, galvanized finish, opening in top of insert for reinforcing rod, lateral adjustable.

B. Anchors: Steel shell and expander plug, snap off end fastener

2.04. HORIZONTAL PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping.

B. For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable steel clevices, MSS Type I.

C. For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable band hangers, MSS Type 7 or 9; or split pipe rings, MSS Type II.

D. For support of piping where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, and where a low coefficient of friction is desired: Pipe slides and slide plates, MSS Type 35, including guided plate mounted on a concrete pedestal or structural steel support.

E. For support from floor stanchion, using floor flange to secure stanchion to floor: Adjustable pipe stanchion saddles, MSS Type 37 or 38, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

F. For suspension of pipe from two (2) rods where longitudinal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

G. For suspension of pipe from a single rod where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

H. For support of pipe from a single rod where vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe roll stands, MSS Type 45.

I. For support of pipe where small horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, but vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe rolls and plates, MSS Type 45.

J. For support of pipe lines where vertical and lateral adjustment during installation may be required in addition to provision for expansion and contraction: Adjustment pipe rolls stands, MSS Type 46.

2.05. VERTICAL PIPING CLAMPS

A. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit size of bare pipe.

B. For support and steadying of pipe risers: Two-bolt riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or 42.

2.06. HANGER ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. Select size of hanger rod attachments to suit hanger rods.

B. For adjustment up to six (6) inches for heavy loads: Steel turnbuckles, MSS Type 13.

C. For use on high temperature piping installations: Steel clevices, MSS Type 14.

D. For use with split pipe rings, MSS Type II: Swivel turnbuckles, MSS Type15.

E. For attaching hanger rod to various types of building attachments: Malleable iron sockets, MSS Type 16 or 17.

F. Rods:

1. Size 3/8" and up: All thread steel rod electro galvanized. Sizing for pipe or equipment support as follows:

Copper Tube, Plastic	Steel, Cast Iron		
Pipe Size (Copper, Plastic)	Pipe Size (Steel, Cast Iron)	Rod Size	Max. Equip. Load
1/4" to 2"	1/4" to 2"	3/8"	730 lbs.
2-1/2" to 4"	2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"	1,350 lbs.
6"	4"	5/8"	2,160 lbs.
8" to 12"	6"	3/4"	3,230 lbs.
14"	8" to 12"	7/8"	4,480 lbs.
16"	14" to 16"	1"	5,900 lbs.
18" to 20"	18" to 20"	1-1/4"	9,500 lbs.
22" to 42"	22" to 42"	1-1/2"	13,800 lbs.

2. Rods may be reduced one size for double rod hangers with 3/8" minimum diameter, or when other paragraphs require a minimum of 2 hangers per section, provided the minimum diameter of 3/8" is maintained.

G. For upper attachment for suspending pipe hangers from concrete: Concrete inserts MSS Type 18.

H. For attachment to top flange of structural shape: Top beam C-clamps, MSS Type 19.

I. For attachment to bottom flange of structural shape: Side beam or channel clamps, MSS Type 20 or 27.

J. For attachment to center of bottom flange of beams: Center beam clamps, MSS Type 21.

K. For attachment to bottom of beams where heavy loads are encountered and hanger rod sizes are large: Welded attachments, MSS Type 22.

L. For attachment to structural shapes: C-clamps, MSS Type 23.

M. For attachment to top of beams when hanger rod is required tangent to edge of flange: Top I-

beams clamps, MSS Type 25.

N. For attachment to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads: Steel I-beam/WF-beam clamps with eye nut, MSS Type 28 or 29.

O. Steel brackets, for indicated loading:

1. Light duty, 750 pounds, MSS Type 31.

2. Medium duty, 1,500 pounds, MSS Type 32.

3. Heavy duty, 3,000 pounds, MSS Type 33.

P. For use on sides of steel beams: Side beam brackets, MSS Type 34.

2.07. SPRING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

B. For control of piping movement: Restraint control devices, MSS Type 47.

C. For light loads where vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inch: Springs cushion hangers, MSS Type 48.

D. For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs: Spring cushion roll hangers, MSS Type 49.

E. For retardation of sway or thermal expansion in piping systems: Spring way braces, MSS Type 50.

F. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger: Variable spring hangers, MSS Type 51; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

G. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from base support: Variable spring base supports, MSS Type 52; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%; include flange.

H. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support: Variable spring trapeze hangers, MSS Type 53; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

I. Constant supports: Provide one of the following types, selected to suit piping system. Include auxiliary stops for erection and hydrostatic test, and field load-adjustment capability.

1. Horizontal Type: MSS Type 54.

2. Vertical Type: MSS Type 55.

3. Trapeze Type: MSS Type 56.

2.08. SUPPLEMENTARY SUPPORTS

A. Where support spacing is more frequent than distance between structural members, provide steel angles, channels or beams sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer pipe support loads to structural members.

B. Where deflection of center of trapeze support exceeds 1/240 of distance between hanger rods, provide additional hanger rods.

C. Where multiple risers are supported within shafts, provide steel angles, channels or beams, sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer loads to the concrete floor slab. Anchor supplemental supports to the slab, and provide resilient

element where required by other Sections of this Division.

2.09. ACCESSORIES

A. Protective Shields, MSS Type 40: Carbon steel, galvanized minimum of 12" length sized for required insulation.

B. Protective Saddles, MSS Type 39: Carbon steel plate, minimum of 12" length, sized for required insulation.

C. Steel Turnbuckle, MSS Type 13: Forges steel, galvanized finish with locknuts. Rated at a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

D. Steel Clevis, MSS Type 14: Forged steel, galvanized finish with steel pin and cotter pin. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

E. Weldless Eye Nut, MSS Type 17: Forges steel, galvanized finish. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

2.10. PIPE INSULATION HANGER SHIELDS

A. Where hangers are placed outside the jackets of pipe insulation, provide shields equal to "Thermal Hanger Shields" as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc. or equivalent by Elcen Metal Products Company.

B. Shields shall consist of a 360-degree insert of high-density, 100 psi, waterproof calcium silicate, encased in a 360-degree galvanized sheet steel shield. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation, and shall extend 1 inch beyond sheet metal shield in each direction on cold lines. Shield lengths and minimum sheet metal gauges shall be as directed below:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD LENGTH	MINIMUM GAUGE
1/2" to 1-1/2"	4"	26
2" to 6"	6"	20
8" to 10"	9"	16
12" to 18"	12"	16
20" & Larger	18"	16

C. Shields shall be Model CS-CW, except for pipe roller applications: then provide Model CSX-CW.

D. At the Contractor's option, shop-fabricated galvanized metal shields may be provided based on approved shop drawings. Length and gauge of sheet metal shall be as specified above.

E. For all insulated piping 4” and larger, provide insulation insert at a minimum of 12” long. Insert shall extend a minimum of one inch beyond shield. Insulation inserts shall be minimum 12” long section of foam glass insulation.

2.11. METAL FRAMING: Provide products compliant with NEMA ML-1.

2.12. STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS: Provide products compliant with ANSI/ASTM A-36.

2.13. PIPE GUIDES: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of a bolted two-section outer cylinder and base, with a two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe or as shown on Drawings. Size guides and spiders to clear pipe, cylinder and insulation, if any. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to

allow indicated travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Where applicable, install in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where supports are in contact with copper pipe, provide copper plated support.

C. Where supports are in contact with glass, aluminum or brass pipe, provide plastic coating on supports.

D. Interior hangers, supports, including attachments, that are plain steel shall be primed and painted.

E. Hangers and supports, including attachments, exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels or accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fabricated steel supports exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels and accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be primed and painted. Cut, welded, drilled or otherwise damaged surfaces of coating shall be repaired.

3.02. PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including but not limited to proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.03. INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure in compliance with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together in trapeze-type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacing as specified in this Section. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for small diameter pipe. Do no use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Support fire protection water piping independently of other piping

D. The location of hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the structural work to ensure that the structural members will support the intended load.

E. Provide hex head nut on rod at top and bottom of clevis hanger yoke, and at each rod connection to intermediate und upper attachment. Rod nuts shall be securely locked in place.

F. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only. Where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, use suitable linkage in hanger rod to permit swing.

G. Hangers shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Turnbuckles shall be provided where required for vertical adjustment of the piping.

H. Supports for vertical piping shall be located at each floor or at intervals of not more than 15 feet and at intervals of not more than 8 feet from end of risers. Where supports are provided on intermediate floors spaced 15 feet or less between floors, no additional supports are

required other than those specified for end of risers.

I. A hanger or support shall be provided adjacent to each piece of equipment to ensure that none of the pipe weight is supported from the equipment.

J. Provide protective shields on all piping required to be insulated.

K. Provide protective saddles sized to match insulation thickness on all hot piping required to be insulated. Fill void between saddle and pipe with insulation as specified.

L. Provide turnbuckles on all hangers that require leveling or aligning.

M. Provide steel clevis where detailed and/or required.

N. Provide weldless eye nuts on hanger terminations where disassembly or swing may be required. Use in combination with steel clevis.

O. Supports

1. Provide additional supports at:

a. Changes in direction.

b. Branch piping and runouts over 5 feet.

c. Concentrated loads due to valves, strainers and similar items.

d. At valves 4 inches and larger in horizontal piping.

e. Support piping on each side of valve.

f. Brace hubless piping to prevent horizontal and vertical movement.

g. Where number of grooved couplings exceeds 3 between supports or provide continuous steel between supports.

2. Sanitary waste and vent, roof drains per UPC Section 316: Vertical supports are not required within 2.5 feet of wall penetrations for pipes 8 inches in diameter and smaller, and not more than 3 feet for 10 inches and larger.

3. Other piping support spacing shall be as scheduled on Drawing or as required by referenced standard.

3.04. HANGER SPACING

A. The maximum spacing between pipe supports for straight runs shall be in accordance with the following chart. If any deviation from the table exists within the manufacturer's written installation instruction, whichever spacing reflecting the smaller centerline to centerline dimension shall be used.

MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING TABLE

1. Steel Pipe (Schedule 40 & 80):
Up to 1" .....7 ft. on center
1-1/4" and greater .....10 ft. on center

2. Copper Pipe (Types L, K and M):
Up to 1" size: .....5 ft. on center
1-1/4" to 2-1/2" .....7 ft. on center
3" and larger.....10 ft. on center

3. Ductile Iron and Cast Iron: Two hangers per section length.

4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
   Up to 1-1/2" .....3 ft. on center
   2" to 4".....4 ft. on center
   5" to 8".....5 ft. on center
   10" and larger.....6 ft. on center

5. Sprinkler and Standpipe: Pipe hangers to be as per NFPA-13 and NFPA-14 standards.

B. Hanger centerline spacing shall be reduced by 50% in areas of concentrated valves and/or fittings, also no more than a maximum distance of 12 inches from valves, fittings and/or couplings, or 24 inches from a change in direction.

3.05. ATTACHMENT TO STRUCTURE

A. For plain steel devices, prime and paint.

B. Adjust attachment location for proper alignment and no more than 4 degrees offset from a perpendicular alignment.

C. If proper alignment cannot be achieved from the existing building structure, provide a trapeze type support sized to handle the design load with a minimum safety factor of 5.

3.06. INSERTS

A. Contractor shall have inserts at site and dimensional location drawings ready at the beginning of the involved concrete work.

B. Install inserts by securing to concrete forms and inserting reinforcing rod through the opening provided in the insert in accordance with shop drawings.

C. Provide necessary supervision while concrete is being poured to correct any misalignment caused by the concrete.

3.07. INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B-31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bards to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B-31, with AWS standards, and with the Details shown on the drawings.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

D. Anchor Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required, accommodating both expansion and contraction of piping.

E. Size anchor shell length to assure a minimum of 1" solid concrete remaining from shell and to concrete face.

3.08. INSTALLATION OF TRAPEZES OR PIPE RACKS

A. Light/Medium Duty: Assemble from standard manufactured metal framing systems, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Heavy Duty: Fabricate from structural steel shapes selected for loads required. Weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

3.09. AUXILIARY STEEL

A. Furnish all miscellaneous structural members necessary to hang or support ductwork, piping, and mechanical equipment.

B. Notify Engineer of any adjustment necessary in main structural system for proper support of major equipment.

C. Fabricated Steel Supports: Steel for supports shall be saw cut, with sharp edges ground smooth. After fabrication, remove all foreign material, including welding slag and spatter, and leave ready for painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Specific requirements for specialties indicated on drawings or in other sections of these specifications shall take precedence over items as specified in this section.

1.02 Submit brochures and other supportive product data for all items.

1.03 Ranges for thermometer, gages, or similar instruments shall be selected so that normal operation will be near center of scale. Range shall not be longer than required. Use compound gage where vacuum may be encountered.

1.04 Combination instruments for thermometers and gages will not be acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 THERMOMETERS:

A. Thermometers shall be equal to Trerice Series BX9, 9-inch, adjustable type. Stem length shall be a minimum of 3/4 of the pipe diameter, plus well extension length. Use 12-inch stem length in tanks.

B. Provide brass wells and stems.

2.02 THERMOMETER WELLS:

A. Provide wells with extension neck for insulated piping.

B. Wells shall be Trerice Series 138 type.

C. Test wells to be Trerice Series 169 type with cap and chain.

2.03 GAGES:

A. Gages shall be equal to Trerice Series 800, 3-1/2-inch size.

B. Provide snubber and cock for each gage.

C. Provide coil syphon and cock for each steam gage.

D. Gauges shall be liquid filled.

2.04 TEST PLUGS:

A. Test plugs shall be equal to Peterson Engineering Company #110, 1/4" size, with brass body, dust cap and "Nordel" valve core material.

2.05 STRAINER:

A. "Y" Type (Haywood, Muessco, or Sarco):

1. 1/2" through 2": Haywood Model 80, bronze, 300 lb. WP, 500 lb. WOG or Haywood Model 80 iron body, 250 lb. WP, 900 lb. WOG. Provide Monel or stainless steel screen, blow-off outlet, screwed ends.

2. 2-1/2" through 12": Haywood Model 80 iron body, 125 lb. SWP, 175 lb. WOG, brass screen, blow-off outlet, flanged ends.

B. Screens - Steam:

1. Monel or stainless steel.

2. Perforations - .057 diameter, 144 per sq. in.

C. Screens - Water:

1. Brass.

2. Perforations: Up to 2" - 1/10" diameter, 49 per sq. in.; 2-1/2" to 4" - 1/8" diameter, 32 per sq. in.; 5" up - 1/4" diameter, 8 per sq. in.

2.06 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Pumps and Chillers: Bellows Type 3, equal to Keflex #151-TR-1250, with 150 lb. flanges and tie rods. 150 psig maximum working pressure. 304 stainless steel. Bellows welded to flanges. Tie rods with chatter proof spacers. Unit rated at 800°F.

B. Coils, Valves, And Miscellaneous Equipment: Stainless steel braided hose type.

2.07 ELECTRICAL HEAT TAPE:

A. Heat tape shall be equal to Emerson Chromalox.

B. Electrical heat tape shall be installed where indicated on the drawings to prevent pipe freezing.

C. Heat tape shall be approved for use in hazardous areas as indicated and U.L. listed.

2.08 CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVE:

A. For valves 2” and smaller:

1. Bronze body.

2. Ball or globe type.

3. 250 psig at 250° F rating.

4. Threaded ends.

5. Calibrated orifice or venturi.

6. Meter connections with integral seals.

7. Memory stop.

B. For valves 2-1/2” and larger:

1. Iron or steel body.

2. Ball or globe type.

3. 125 psig at 250° F rating.

4. Flanged connection.

5. Calibrated orifice or venturi.

6. Meter connections with integral seals.

7. Memory stop.

C. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Flow Design

2. Bell and Gossett

3. Taco

4. Armstrong

5. Nibco

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GAGES, THERMOMETERS, AND TEST PLUGS:

A. Provide thermometers in inlet and outlet piping of chillers, boilers, water heaters, air handling unit coils, and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide gages on inlet and outlet piping of all pumps, except domestic hot water circulators, steam gages on boiler headers, and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings.

C. Arrange thermometers and gages so they might be read standing in a normal position on the floor.

D. Provide test plugs on inlet and outlet piping of all heat exchanger equipment not equipped with thermometers. This includes all heating and cooling coils in air handling units, fan coil units, and other terminal devices with coils.

E. Locate gages, thermometers, and test plugs as close as possible to equipment being monitored.

3.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS:

A. Install flexible pipe connectors where indicated on the drawings.

B. Install connectors as close as possible to equipment inlets and outlets.

C. Support pipe work independently of flexible connectors. Brace and anchor piping as required to prevent movement of piping ends of flexible connectors and align all equipment, pipe work, and

flanges so that no flexible connectors shall be misaligned and/or stressed beyond the manufacturer's recommended maximum limits.

3.03 HEAT TAPE:

A. Install the heat tape below the pipe insulation in a uniform distribution to obtain the watts/linear foot as indicated.

B. Wiring installation shall be done in accordance with the NEC and the manufacturer's requirements.

C. Power for heat tape shall come from an emergency circuit. If no emergency circuit is available, the power shall come from a dedicated circuit, marked heat tape in the panel.

D. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, install heat tape with a minimum capacity of 5 watts/foot.

E. Heat tape shall be thermostatically controlled and shall be preset to energize before freezing. An indicator light shall energize when the heat tape is "on."

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Provide required insulation for HVAC ductwork and plumbing piping.

1.02 All ductwork and piping is insulated unless otherwise noted.

1.03 SUBMITTTALS

A. Submit product data for each system. Product data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Manufacturer's name

2. Insulation material and thickness

3. Jacket

4. Adhesives

5. Fastening methods

6. Fitting materials

7. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, temperature ratings

8. Insulation installation details (manufacturer's installation instructions/details, Contractor's installation details, MICA plates where applicable)

9. Other appropriate data

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All ductwork and piping requiring insulation shall be insulated as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equivalent to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

B. All insulation, jacket, adhesives, mastics, sealers, etc., utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA for fire resistant ratings (maximum of 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed ratings) and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performances when incorporated into their insulation system, unless a specific product is specified for a specific application and is stated as an exception to this requirement. Certificates to this effect shall be submitted along with Contractor's submittal data for this Section of the Specifications. No material may be used that, when tested by the ASTM E84-89 test method, is found to melt, drip or delaminate to

such a degree that the continuity of the flame front is destroyed, thereby resulting in an artificially low flame spread rating.

C. Application Company Qualifications: Company performing the Work of this Section must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience specializing in the trade.

D. All insulation shall be applied by mechanics skilled in this particular Work and regularly engaged in such occupation.

E. All insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with these Specifications and with adequate factory-printed recommendations on items not herein mentioned. Unsightly, inadequate, damaged or water-soaked Work will not be acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 HVAC PIPING:

A. Condensate Drain (Above Ground): Armstrong's "Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick.

B. Refrigerant

1. Insulate with “Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick for the following:

a. All Suction Lines.

b. Mixed Phase lines for ductless split systems.

c. Suction and Liquid lines for dedicated 100% outside air split systems.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Johns Manville Corporation.

C. Knauf Corporation.

D. Owens-Corning.

E. Unifrax 1 LLC (FyreWrap).

F. Armacell

2.04 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type D1: Flexible glass fiber; ASTM C553 and ASTM C1290; commercial grade; 'k' value of 0.25 at 75 degrees F; 1.5 lb/cu ft minimum density; 0.002 inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

B. Type D2: Rigid glass fiber; ASTM C612, Class 1; 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; 0.002 inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

C. Type D3: Ductliner, flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; coating air side for maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable acrylic surface coating specifically formulated to:

1. Be no more corrosive than sterile cotton when tested in accordance with the test method for corrosiveness in ASTM C665.

2. Absorb no more than 3 percent by weight when tested in accordance with the test method for moisture vapor sorption in ASTM C1104.

3. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM C1071, ASTM C1338, ASTM G21, and ASTM G22.

4. Show no signs of warpage, cracking, delaminating, flaming, smoking, glowing, or any other visibly negative changes when tested in accordance with the test method for temperature resistance in ASTM C411.

5. Have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

6. Meet the sound absorption requirements when tested in accordance with the test method for sound absorption in ASTM C423.

7. Show no evidence of continued erosion, cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181.

D. Type D4: Fire Rated Grease Duct Insulation (High Temperature Flexible Blanket); 1-1/2-inch thick refractory grade fibrous fire barrier material with minimum service temperature design of 2,000 degrees F; aluminum foil laminated on both sides; with a minimum 'k' value of 0.25 and a minimum density of 6 lbs/cu ft; containing no asbestos. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) UL to meet ASTM E 2336, ASTM E119, and with flame spread/smoke minimum rating of 25 / 50 when tested as per ASTM E84/UL 723.

E. Type D5: Outdoor Duct Insulation (Closed Cell Flexible Elastomeric Insulation); 1 inch thick material that has a service temperature range from –60 degrees F to 180 degrees F. This outdoor duct insulation meets ASTM C 177 or C 518 and shall have minimum 'k' value of 0.27 Btu-in. / hr-ft2- degrees F at minimum density measurement of 3 lb/cu

ft. The insulation and outside surface must be protected with a white Thermo Plastic Rubber Membrane formulated to:

1. Be resistant to UV, and ozone, acid rain, and physical elements produced from outdoor weather per ASTM E 96 Procedure A.

2. Have aflame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

3. Show no evidence of continued erosion, delaminating, cracking, flaking, or peeling when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181. Be resistant to mold growth resistance, ASTM G 21/C 1338 resistant to fungi, and resistant to bacteria growth per ASTM G 22.

F. Type D6: Ductliner (to be used in return air sound boots only), flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; coating air side for maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable polyacrylate copolymer emulsion specifically formulated to:

1. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM D 5590 with "0" growth rating.

2. Act as a fungicidal protective coating: water based, VOC < 50 g/l. Fungicidal coating must be EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems. Manufacturer: H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc., Foster 40-20 (white) or 40-30 (black) Fungicidal Protective Coating or approved equal. Coatings may also be used to repair damage to duct liner insulation.

G. High Density Duct Insulation Insert, see Type D2.

2.05 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof vapor barrier type, meeting requirements of ASTM C916; Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20/85-60.

B. Weather Barrier: Breather Mastic: Childers CP-10/CP-11 or Foster 46-50 White.

C. Vapor Barrier Coating: Permeance - ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.08 perm or less at 45-mil dry film thickness, tested at 100F and 50%RH; Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34

1. When higher humidity levels may be of concern, only specify the following fungus/mold resistant coating: Foster 30-80 AF (anti-fungal). Coating must meet ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating**

D. Reinforcing Mesh: 10x10 or 9x8 glass mesh; Foster Mast a Fab or Childers #10

E. Jacket: Pre-sized glass cloth, minimum 7.8 oz/sq yd.

F. Type D4 Insulation Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84, Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20.

G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.

H. Joint Tape: Glass fiber cloth, open mesh.

I. Tie Wire and Wire Mesh: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

J. Stainless Steel Banding: 3/4-inch wide, minimum 22 gage, 304 stainless.

K. Armaflex 520, 520 BLV, or Foster 85-75 contact adhesive.

L. Armatuff 25 white seal seam tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The application of all insulation shall be performed by experienced mechanics, regularly employed in the trade, in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified to a greater quality, the application of all insulation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Omit insulation from the following items:

1. Exposed plated plumbing pipe.

2. Vents to atmosphere, discharge from safety and relief valves, overflow pipes, and hot only drain pipes.

3. Valves, unions, flanges, traps, strainers, and devices in HOT ONLY piping.

C. Foil-Faced (FF) Duct Insulation shall comply with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B.

D. All exposed ends of pipe insulation shall be pointed up neatly with appropriate insulating cement, or use pre-molded PVC end caps on cold only piping and preformed aluminum end caps on dual-temp, hot or steam piping.

E. Provide high density insert at duct hangers. Maintain vapor barrier between insulation and duct hanger. Do not insulate duct hangers or supports.

3.02 DUCT AND PIPE PREPARATION

A. Verify that piping and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

C. Maintain required ambient temperature during and after installation for a minimum period of 24 hours.

3.03 ARMAFLEX PIPE INSULATION

A. Apply in strict accordance with latest edition of Armstrong's "Installation Instructions to the Contractor". Joints and seams shall be sealed moisture tight without gaps and openings in the insulation

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Extend duct insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Provide external insulation on all round ductwork connectors to ceiling diffusers and on top of diffusers as indicated in the Ductwork Insulation Application and Thickness Schedule and the Drawings. Secure insulation to the top of ceiling diffusers with UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape Do not insulate top of ceiling diffuser if it is used in ceiling return air plenum or in an open space with no ceiling.

E. Flexible and Rigid fiberglass insulation (Types D1 and D2) application for exterior of duct:

1. Secure flexible insulation jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive, tape. Tape shall be UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape.

2. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use 4-inch wide strips of adhesive on 8-inch centers and mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3. Insulate standing seams and stiffeners that protrude through the insulation with 1-1/2 inch thick, unfaced, flexible blanket insulation. Cover with reinforcing mesh and coat with vapor barrier finish coating.

4. On circumferential joints, the 2-inch flange on the facing shall be secured with 9/16 inch outward clinch steel staples on 2-inch centers, and taped with minimum 3-inch wide strip of glass fabric and finish coating.

5. Vapor seal all seams, joints, pin penetrations and other breaks with vapor barrier coating reinforced with reinforcing mesh.

F. Duct Liner (Type D3 or D6) application for interior of return air sound boots or return air plenums:

1. Secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive, pins and clips not more than 18 inches on center.

2. Secure bottom of duct insulation using alternate single and double clips. The first pin will secure the insulation and the second clip will be used to secure the cladding. Isolate the exterior clip from the cladding by using two 1/8 inch closed cell neoprene (Armaflex) washers on either side of the cladding. Predrill holes in cladding and avoid contact with pin during installation.

3. For round duct, secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive. Secure cladding with 3/4 inch, 0.020 inch stainless steel bands on 12-inch centers.

4. For joints and overlaps, fold cladding to form a double thickness hem 2 inches minimum. Seal with a non-shrink, non-hardening sealing compound.

5. Type D6: Provide fungicidal coating in air handlers ten feet on either side, first ten feet downstream of cooling coils, ten feet downstream of mix boxes, in mechanical rooms or as otherwise specified in potentially high humidity areas in the duct system shall be coated with an fungicidal coating; EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems at a coverage rate of 80 ft2/gallon.

G. Insulation (Type D4) application for exterior of grease ducts:

1. External duct wrap system requires two (2) 1.5-inch layers of lightweight, flexible wrap overlapped to provide an effective fire barrier. The barrier is installed in 24-inch or 48-inch wide sections. Insulation pins are welded in certain locations to maintain the fire barrier material up against the duct.

2. Grease duct doors to be installed so the door can be removed and re installed and meet code requirements.

3. Install duct wrap as tested per manufacturer's instructions to assure the duct wrap is mechanically attached per the manufacturer's spacing of bands or weld pins.

4. Vertical and horizontal members of the support hanger system shall be wrapped with one layer of the insulation. Vertical and horizontal portions shall be wrapped independent of one another. The horizontal hanger shall be removed from the vertical support rods and wrapped and then immediately replaced so that an adjacent horizontal support can be removed, wrapped, and reinstalled. The end of the threaded vertical rod shall extend 6-inch past the horizontal member at the beginning of the installation.

5. Penetrations: Where ducts penetrate fire rated walls, floors and roofs, the duct wrap shall be used in conjunction with a firestop system that is listed by a nationally recognized laboratory and rated for penetration of a rated wall or floor by the fire rated grease duct system used.

H. Insulation (Type D5) application for outdoor ducts:

1. Horizontal ductwork located outdoors shall be sloped at a minimum 2-degree angle to prevent the accumulation of water on top of the finished insulated duct. Support members that connect directly to the ductwork are to be insulated with

this same material. Keep compression or sharp creases of outdoor insulation to a minimum by distributing the weight of the duct resting on horizontal duct support members.

2. Follow the insulation manufacturer's installation instructions and procedures to assure the ductwork is properly insulated and that the insulation will meet the manufacturer's warranty requirements.

I. All ductwork, accessories, and all plenums including metal and masonry construction, etc., shall be insulated as indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equal to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

J. Flexible ductwork connections to equipment shall not be insulated.

K. Where vapor barriers are required, the vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

L. Extreme care shall be taken in insulating high and medium pressure ductwork including all ductwork between the fan discharge and all mixing boxes to ensure the duct is not pierced with sheet metal screws or other fasteners. All high and medium pressure ducts in these Specifications are classified as high velocity ductwork.

M. Where canvas finish is specified use lagging adhesive/coating to prevent mildew in securing canvas. Do not use wheat paste. Use only anti-fungal lagging adhesive that adheres to ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating. (Foster 30-36AF, Childers CP-137AF). In addition, cover all exterior canvas-covered insulation with a fire retardant weather barrier mastic.

N. All supply ductwork in the Project shall be insulated; all exhaust and fume hood exhaust ductwork shall not be insulated, unless used for energy recovery purposes or noted on drawings.

O. Flexible round ducts shall be factory insulated.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. Visually inspect the completed insulation installation per manufacturers recommended materials, procedures and repair or replace any improperly sealed joints.

B. Where there is evidence of vapor barrier failure or "wet" insulation after installation, the damaged insulation shall be removed, duct surface shall be cleaned and dried and new insulation shall be installed.

3.06 DUCTWORK INSULATION APPLICATION AND THICKNESS SCHEDULE

Ductwork System	Application	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness

Ductwork System	Application	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness
Supply Air (Hot, Cold, Combination)	Outside of Mechanical Rooms	D1	2"
	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	1-1/2"
	Exposed	D3	2”
Return Air, Relief Air, and Exhaust Air	All	D1	1"
Outside Air	Treated and Untreated	D1	2"
Kitchen Grease Hood Exhaust Air	All	D4	3"
Duct mounted coils	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	2”
Terminal Unit Heating Coils	All	D1	2”
Supply Air Diffusers	Top of Diffuser	D1	2"
Supply Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	2”
Return, Exhaust Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	1-1/2"
Return Air Sound Boots/Elbows/Return Air Plenums	All	D6	1"

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

A. All low pressure duct work including supply, exhaust, and outside air to complete the systems as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following:

1. Air distribution devices.
2. Life safety dampers and doors.
3. Flexible duct.
4. Flexible connections.
5. Access doors and duct access doors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct take-off, fittings.
8. Roof outside air intake.
9. Duct sealants.
10. Duct leak tests.

1.03 GOVERNING PUBLICATIONS AND AUTHORITIES:

A. ASHRAE "Guide".

B. SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standards".

C. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

D. NFPA Pamphlets No. 90A, 90B, 91 and 96.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT MATERIALS:

A. Galvanized steel sheets shall be lock-forming quality (LFQ), shall have a galvanized 690 zinc coating of 1-1/4 oz. total for both sides of one square foot, and the gauge of galvanized steel sheets shall be as prescribed by the latest edition of SMACNA for pressure classification of ductwork.

B. Aluminum sheets shall be made from an aluminum base alloy having not more than 0.5% copper (for corrosion resistance), a minimum tensile strength of 16,000 psi and the ability to satisfactorily make a Pittsburgh lock seam without splitting.

2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Flexible connections shall be made on duct connections of air moving equipment greater than 2000 CFM or as required for equipment installation.

B. Connections shall be made of 30 ounce woven glass fabric; fire-, water-, and weather-resistant fabric equal to “Ventfab”, double coated with neoprene "Ventglas", or equal. Canvas connections to give no less than 3" clear break between metals jointed. Insulate with 1" minimum fiberglass duct wrap with a vapor barrier facing of foil reinforced kraft. Seal with reinforced aluminum tape.

C. Flexible connections on exterior shall be protected from weather with sheetmetal cover which shall be coated for protection same as ductwork.

D. Connections in high pressure systems, fume hoods, and for those exposed to the weather shall be made from "Ventglas", neoprene coated glass fabric.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Access doors to 16" by 24" size shall be "Ventlock" stamped insulated access doors.

B. Larger access doors shall be double panel construction with one inch thick 1.5 pcf density rigid insulation between panels. Doors with largest dimension over 24", but less than 48", shall use "Ventlock" series 200 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 22 gage galvanized steel. Doors with largest dimension over 48" shall use "Ventlock" series 300 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 20 gage galvanized steel.

C. Provide vision panels on access doors for fire dampers and control dampers.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT:

A. Low Pressure: furnish and install, where indicated on the drawings, flexible metal insulated round ductwork, factory fabricated, listed under U.L. #181, Class 1 and NFPA 90A, capable of a minimum centerline bend radius equal to duct inside diameter. Insulation shall be 1-1/2" thick, 3/4 lb. density fiberglass blanket, maximum "K" value of 0.25 btu-in/hr-ft5-EF., and vapor barrier shall be neoprene coated fiberglass fabric laminated to aluminized polyester film. Flexible duct shall be rated for 10" positive and 2" negative static pressure.

B. Vinyl or non- aluminized vapor barriers will <u>not</u> be allowed. Maximum runouts shall not exceed length indicated on drawings in notes or details.

2.05 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES:

A. General:

1. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

2. Furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

B. Devices: Devices shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2.06 LIFE SAFETY DAMPERS:

A. Dampers shall be equal to those manufactured by the Ruskin Corporation or Greenheck.

B. Dampers shall be U.L. listed.

C. Fire, smoke or combination fire/smoke dampers shall be provided in rated assemblies requiring them.

D. All dampers, methods and location of installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code, National Fire Protection Association and all authorities having jurisdiction. In the case of discrepancies, most stringent requirements shall dictate installation.

E. Fire and smoke dampers shall be provided with an approved means of access, large enough to permit inspection and maintenance of the damper and its operating parts. Access shall be provided on either side of damper assemblies.

F. Access shall not affect the integrity of fire-resistance-rated assemblies. The access openings shall not reduce the fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

G. Provide access door minimum 12" x 12".

H. Access points shall be permanently identified on the exterior by a label having letters not less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in height reading: fire/smoke damper, smoke damper or fire damper.

I. Access doors in ducts shall be tight fitting and suitable for the required duct construction. Contractor shall install dampers in accordance with the following:

J. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Dampers shall have an hourly rating as indicated on the drawings, a 212°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label.

K. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

L. Contractor shall furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

M. Dampers shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location.

N. Manufacturer’s integral sleeves and frames may be used at the contractor's option.

O. Dampers shall be provided which are tested and rated for design duct velocity and pressure.

P. Dampers rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall in which it is housed.

Q. Contractor shall install fire or smoke or combination dampers in all rated walls as necessary to maintain the integrity of all rated walls whether indicated on the plans or not.

2.07 ACCESSORIES:

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Furnish and install single thickness, multiple radius, airfoil steel turning vanes. Static pressure loss for square ducts shall be no more than 20% of velocity head. Turning vanes shall be furnished with a mounting plate to facilitate installation in ductwork.

B. Manual Balancing Damper:

1. Square or Rectangular: Minimum 16 ga. body and 18 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with vinyl blade seal and locking hand operator quadrant.

2. Round: Minimum 20 ga. body and 22 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with locking hand operator

C. Control Dampers:

1. Control dampers shall be furnished by AHU Manufacturer or Control System.

D. All dampers shall be capable of 100% seal off.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. All ductwork not specifically indicated on drawings or specified elsewhere to be high-pressure duct shall be fabricated, braced and erected in accordance with SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standard" or the latest edition of ASHRAE "Guide".

B. Ductwork shall be galvanized steel unless otherwise noted.

C. Stainless steel and aluminum ductwork shall welded seam.

D. Adhere to drawings as closely as possible. However, where required to meet structural or other interferences vary the run and shape of ducts and make offsets during progress of work. Duct routes shall be established and field measurements shall be taken before duct work is fabricated. Where pipes or other items are "taken-in" to the duct, streamline collars shall be formed and placed around the item. If collar obstructs more than 20% of the cross sectional area, the duct shall be enlarged to accommodate obstruction.

E. All changes of direction and elbows shall be fitted with turning vanes. Standard radius elbows may be used if space permits.

F. Ductwork shall be free of any objectionable self-generating noise or rattles.

G. Furnish and install shop fabricated ductwork. Pre-assemble work in shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible.

H. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

I. Duct Sealing: All ductwork, regardless of system pressure classification, shall be sealed in accordance with Seal Class A, as referenced in SMACNA Standards. All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed.

1. All seams and joints in shop and field fabricated ductwork shall be sealed by applying duct sealant complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Tapes recommended by the sealant manufacturer may used in addition to sealant to achieve leakage limit requirements.
2. Sealant shall be water based latex UL 181A-M sealant with flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0. Sealants shall be Hard Cast Iron Grip 601, Ductmate Pro Seal, Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or Design Polymerics DP 1010.
3. Sealing tapes shall be from the same manufacturer as duct sealants.
4. Sealer shall be rated by the manufacturer and shall be suitable for use at the system pressure classification of applicable ductwork.
5. Except as noted, oil or solvent-based sealants are specifically prohibited.
6. For exterior applications, "Uni-Weather" (United McGill Corporation), solvent-based sealant, or Foster 32-19 shall be used.

J. Support materials shall be hot dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles. (Support duct with all thread rods and unistrut as equal trapeze hangers).

K. Install air flow measuring stations, furnished by Control Contractor, where indicated on the drawings.

3.02 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS:

A. All low pressure branch ducts on either supply, return or exhaust shall be provided by some means of balancing in addition to dampers at registers.

B. Splitter dampers shall be made of at least the same thickness material as duct (minimum thickness 22 gage). They shall be securely hinged at air leaving edge and made of 2 thicknesses so that entering edge presents a rounded surface to air flow.

C. Butterfly dampers shall be made of 16 gage galvanized steel. Butterfly dampers may be used in widths up to 10" wide. Dampers that require blades over 10" wide shall be multi-blade louver dampers.

D. Multi-blade louver dampers used for balancing shall be of the opposed blade type. Damper blades shall be constructed of 16 gage steel. Individual blade width shall not exceed 10" and blade length shall not exceed 48".

E. All dampers shall be so constructed and installed that there shall be no vibration due to air flow over damper.

F. Extend all handles and levers to outside of insulation.

3.03 ACCESS DOOR:

A. Access doors shall be provided at all dampers, equipment in duct and as indicated on drawings.

B. Access doors shall be minimum of 12" X 12" unless a larger size is required for maintenance of equipment or a smaller size must be used because of small duct size.

C. Provide access doors at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, humidifiers, and as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install sound isolating flexible connections on the inlet and outlet of each fan and unit to which duct connectors are made.

B. At least one inch slack shall be allowed in these connections to insure that no vibration is transmitted from fan to ductwork.

C. The fabric shall either be folded in with the metal or attached with metal collar frames at each end to prevent air leakage.

3.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Maximum runout shall not exceed lengths indicated on drawings.

B. Ducts shall be supported at intervals indicated in SMACNA and not laid on top of ceiling.

C. Minimum bend radius shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Ducts shall be run straight and true with minimum offsets, and with excess duct lengths removed.

E. Connections to ducts and air devices shall be with minimum of one duct diameter straight into connection (kinked or pinched installations restricting flows are not acceptable).

F. Connections to duct and air devices shall be air tight.

3.06 TESTS:

A. Test duct systems in accordance with SMACNA latest edition of HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual to achieve air tight systems not exceeding the limits outlined in the manual. Submit test results.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of air terminals work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air terminals with characteristics, sizes, and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ADC Compliance: Provide air terminals which have been tested and rated in accordance with ADC standards, and bear ADC Seal.

2. AHRI Compliance: Provide air terminals which have been tested and rated in accordance with ARI 880 "Industry Standard for Air Terminals" and bear ARI certification seal.

3. NFPA Compliance: Construct air terminals using acoustical and thermal insulations complying with NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including performance data for each size and type of air terminal furnished; schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished; and installation and start-up instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of air terminal; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and maintenance data in maintenance manual.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver air terminals wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers. Identify on outside of container type of air terminal and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in boxes.

B. Store air terminals in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering air terminals which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following or equal:

1. Kreuger

2. Tuttle-Bailey

3. Price

4. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air terminals are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF AIR TERMINALS:

A. General: Install air terminals as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Location: Install each unit level and accurately in position indicated in relation to other work; and maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation and prior to initial operation, test and demonstrate that air terminals, and duct connections to air terminals, are leak-tight.

B. Repair or replace air terminals and duct connections as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

3.04 CLEANING:

A. Clean exposed factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the requirements and procedures for total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities and temperatures of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

1. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:

a. Supply air systems, all pressure ranges.

b. Return air systems.

c. Exhaust air systems.

d. Outside air systems.

e. Verify control system operation.

2. Contractor shall:

a. Put heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems and equipment into full operation and continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.

b. Allow the air balance agency to schedule this work in cooperation with other trades involved and comply with the completion date.

c. Make available to the balance agency a complete copy of submittal data on mechanical equipment including pump performance curves, fan curves, manufacturer's balancing factors and other manufacturers ratings for installed equipment.

d. Make any changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers or the addition of dampers as required for correct balance as recommended by TAB Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.

e. Have strainers and filters clean prior to starting of testing and balancing activity.

B. This section does not include:

1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems.

2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

3. Requirements and procedures for piping and ductwork systems leakage tests.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting building environmental systems to produce design objectives. It includes:

1. Balance of air distribution;

2. Adjustment of total system to provide design qualities;

3. Electrical measurement;

4. Verification of performance of equipment and automatic controls;

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).

D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (mains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting and balancing.

F. Terminal: The point where controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Agency Data: Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Technicians Data: Submit proof that the Test and Balance Staff assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms.

F. Certified Reports: Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Technician. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced

standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below.

G. Draft Reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.

H. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.

I. Report Format: Report forms shall be those standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide contents of binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:

1. General Information and Summary

2. Air Systems

4. Temperature Control Systems

J. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

1. General Information And Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor and Project. Include addresses, and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a sheet containing the seal and name address, telephone number, and signature of the Certified Test and Balance Technician. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.

2. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.

3. Air systems report shall include the following:

   a. blower RPM;

   b. motor full load amperes and voltages;

   c. system static pressures, suction and discharge;

   d. cfm outside air (for demand controlled ventilation with CO2 sensors, provide airflow readings at 2 different CO2 levels;

e. entering air temperatures; DB/WB

f. leaving air temperatures; DB/WB

g. main supply, return, and exhaust air ducts cfm, (pitot transverse);

h. each diffuser, grille and register cfm. (Balance to within +/-10% of design requirements and pressure relationships shown on drawings.)

i. each grille, diffuser, and register shall be identified as to location and area;

j. copies of start-up logs;

k. space temperatures and humidity readings; DB/WB

l. pressure drops across coils, filters, dampers, and other equipment in ducts.

m. pressure profiles of each system.

n. sheave size, brand name, and number.

o. belt quantity, stock name, and number.

K. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of 6 months prior to starting the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Agency Qualifications:

1. Employ the services of an independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meeting the qualifications specified below, to be the single source of responsibility to test, adjust, and balance the building mechanical systems identified above, to produce the design objectives. Services shall include checking installations for conformity to design, measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

2. The independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency shall be certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureaus (NEBB) or Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project, and having at least one Technician, certified by NEBB or AABC.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems".

2. AABC: "National Standards for Total System Balance".

3. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, Current Systems Volume, Chapter 37, Testing,

Adjusting, and Balancing.

C. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Contracting Officer and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning procedures.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE:
The Contracting Officer will not accept the building until the systems have been properly started, balanced, and the TAB Report is approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING:
Before operating the system, perform these steps:

A. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with design intent.

B. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of air handling equipment, outlets (supply and return) and temperature control diagrams.

C. Compare design to installed equipment and field installations.

D. Walk the system from the system air handling equipment to terminal units to determine variations of installation from design.

E. Check filters for cleanliness.

F. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.

G. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.

H. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.

I. Place outlet dampers in full open position.

J. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.

K. Verify that motors and bearings have been lubricated.

L. Check fan belt tension.

M. Check fan rotation.

3.03 MEASUREMENTS:

A. Provide required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.

B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.

C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.

D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.

3.04 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING:

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

B. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.

C. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.

D. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.

E. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.

F. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar control and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.

G. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.05 CONTROL SYSTEM VERIFICATION:

A. In conjunction with Control System Vendor, during the process of TAB work, manipulate control system devices as required to facilitate necessary system TAB. Provide listing of control system components and/or sequences that are not operating properly in TAB report and to Control System Vendor.

3.06 RECORD AND REPORT DATA:

A. Record data obtained during testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with, and on the forms recommended by referenced standards, and as approved on sample report

forms.

B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Training:

1. Train maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with personnel the information contained in Operating and Maintenance Data.

2. Schedule training through the Owner with at least 7 days' prior notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260000
SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:
   1. Codes and Standards
   2. Conflicting Requirements
   3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
   4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
   5. Submittals
   6. Products
   7. Warranties
   8. Electrical License Requirement
   9. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
   10. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
   11. General Coordination for Electrical Work
   12. Cutting and Patching
   13. Painting
   14. Continuity Tests
   15. Connection Torque Tests
   16. Mechanical Operation Tests
   17. Rotational Tests

1.03 CODES, STANDARDS, AND REFERENCES

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. The **latest applicable edition** of specifications and standards of issues listed below but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of these specifications:
   1. National Electrical Code
   2. National Fire Protection Association's Recommended Practices
   3. Local, City & State Codes & Ordinances
      National Electrical Safety Code
   4. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
   5. Illumination Engineering Society
   6. Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers
   7. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
   8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
   9. Earthquake Requirement of the International Building Code
   10. American Society for Testing Materials
   11. Occupational Safety & Health Act
   12. Service requirements of serving utility company
   13. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   14. ASHRAE / IESNA Standard 90.1
   15. Arkansas Energy Code

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply

with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
   3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.06 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.07 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions. The Architect / Owner reserves the right to relocate any device a maximum distance of 6’ - 0” at the time of installation without an extra cost being incurred.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.08 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer’s name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
   2. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled “or equal”. If “or equal” is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.

3. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
4. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
5. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
6. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
7. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
8. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.
9. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
10. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
11. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
12. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
13. Engineer will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:
1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment

required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.

3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
2. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Name and address of Engineer.
   c. Name of Construction Manager.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   g. Category and type of submittal.
   h. Specification Section number and title.
   i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   j. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

1.09 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
   3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
   4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
   7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.12 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.13 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.14 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. The work herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If, within twelve (12) months from date of substantial completion and Owner acceptance of the work herein described, any of the equipment or materials, or the installation thereof, is found to be defective in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired free of charge.

B. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.15 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing a Master's or Journeyman's License from the State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
      a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   2. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Standard color charts.
      d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
      e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
      a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
   5. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
   6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   3. Products:
      a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.03 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. After approval of materials and equipment for use in this project, a copy of an Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted for approval.

B. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
   1. List of documents.
   2. List of equipment.
   3. Table of contents.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Upon final approval, submit one (1) bound copy of the approved Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Architect and hold two (2) copies for instruction of Owner as hereinafter specified.

2.05 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by

others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.06 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.

B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.

C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

3.01 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
   3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.02 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.03 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
   1. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
   2. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment
   1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination
1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.05 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown. Exact depth of cover by Utility.

D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.06 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6” layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).

C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.

3.07 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
   2. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.08 CONTINUITY TEST:

A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.09 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association's (NETA) Standards.

3.10 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.11 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

SECTION 260505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of general building demolition work is shown on drawings. Coordinate the required electrical work with the general demolition.

B. Demolition includes complete wrecking of structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

C. Interior demolition includes complete wrecking of interior partitions, work above ceilings, finishes, and structures and removal and disposal of demolished materials, as shown on drawings and herein specified.

D. The Owner shall have the option of retaining any items removed. The Contractor shall deliver these items to the Owner's designated storage area. Any items not retained by the Owner shall be disposed of off site by the Contractor.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all existing spaces, materials, and equipment during all construction activities.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.

B. Conditions of the structure existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by owner in so far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of demolition work. The drawings are schematic and provided as an aid in bidding. The contractor shall visit the site and determine the actual conditions prior to bidding.

C. Partial Removal: Items of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.

D. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, occupied areas, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

F. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around or through area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.

G. Install temporary electrical services, lighting, etc., as required by the Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
   1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.

2.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

2.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Remove from site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Pay all fees related to removal and dumping.
   1. Remove and dispose of interior demolition debris only.
   2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.

B. Removal:
   1. Transport materials removed from demolished structures and dispose of off site.

2.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION 260505

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.

C. Service entrance cable.

D. Metal-clad cable.

E. Wiring connectors.

F. Electrical tape.

G. Heat shrink tubing.

H. Oxide inhibiting compound.

I. Wire pulling lubricant.

J. Cable ties.

K. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

G. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.

I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
   1. Exceptions:
      a. Use power and control tray cable or metal-clad cable for installation in cable tray.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Armored cable is not permitted.

E. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.

1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

J. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

K. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.

L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

M. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
      c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
      d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
      e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:

a. Encore Wire Corporation
b. General Cable Technologies Corporation; [_____]
c. Southwire Company
d. Advance Wire and Cable, Inc

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems Inc
2. Encore Wire Corporation
3. Service Wire Co
4. Southwire Company

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors, mechanical connectors, or compression connectors.
2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.

5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M
      b. Ideal Industries, Inc
      c. NSI Industries LLC

G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC; [_____]
      b. Ilsco
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC
      b. Ilsco
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   3. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M:
      b. American Polywater Corporation
      c. Ideal Industries, Inc:
   2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
   3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
   1. Products:
      a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
      a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
      b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
      c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
   7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
   8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
      a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
      b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
   2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION 260519

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

F. Chemically-enhanced ground electrodes.

G. Ground plate electrodes.

H. Ground enhancement material.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

C. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. ANSI/IEEE Compliance: Comply with C114.1 (IEEE Std 142) and IEEE Stds Nos. 241 and 242 pertaining to grounding and ground-fault protection of power systems.

E. ANSI/UL Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI/UL and UL standards pertaining to grounding and ground-fault protection equipment and devices. Provide products which have been UL-listed and labeled.

F. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Stds Pub Nos. PB 1.2 and AB 1, pertaining to construction and installation of ground-fault protection devices and molded-case circuit breakers.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
   3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.

b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.

3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
   a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
   a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
   a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
   c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
8. Provide bonding for metal building frame.

I. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.

a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

J. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 265600.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
b. Burndy LLC
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
a. Burndy LLC
b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation
c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC

D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
b. Erico International Corporation
c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC

E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
b. Erico International Corporation
c. Galvan Industries, Inc
d. Harger Lightning & Grounding

F. Chemically-Enhanced Ground Electrodes:

1. Description: Copper tube factory-filled with electrolytic salts designed to provide a low-impedance ground in locations with high soil resistivity; straight (for vertical installations) or L-shaped (for horizontal installations) as indicated or as required.
2. Length: 10 feet.
3. Integral Pigtail: Factory-attached, sized not less than grounding electrode conductor to be attached.
4. Backfill Material: Grounding enhancement material recommended by electrode manufacturer.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
    b. Erico International Corporation
    c. Harger Lightning & Grounding

G. Ground Plate Electrodes:
1. Material: Copper.
2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers:
    a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
    b. Erico International Corporation
    c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
    d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC

H. Ground Enhancement Material:
1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. Erico International Corporation
    b. Harger Lightning & Grounding
    c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.

E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

G. Neutrals of lighting systems shall be grounded independently and in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

H. All metal raceway system, including cabinets, conduit and boxes, shall be grounded to a water pipe with UL approved grounding clamp in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

I. An equipment ground conductor shall be installed in all conduits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

E. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported.. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: See Section 260548.

C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
      b. Erico International Corporation
      c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
      b. Erico International Corporation
      c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation

E. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.
   3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
   4. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation
      c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
      b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
      c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
      d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.

e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

G. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
b. Erico International Corporation
c. PHP Systems/Design
d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
7. Wood: Use wood screws.
8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
a. Comply with MFMA-4.
b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 260548.

H. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect: See Section 055000.

I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

K. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

L. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
C. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
D. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
E. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
F. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
G. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
I. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
J. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
E. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
G. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
H. Section 270533.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.
I. Section 337119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A) 2020.
D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
G. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
H. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
I. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
J. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
K. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
L. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.

M. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series 2015.

N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
      b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.

K. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
   1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
      a. Cooling towers.

N. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

B. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 262100 for additional requirements.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.

D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
   3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
   5. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit
   2. Republic Conduit
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit
   2. Republic Conduit
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A
   3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use aluminum.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit
   2. Republic Conduit
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
   3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Robroy Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

D. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
   3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
   4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

2.07 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
   2. Electri-Flex Company
   3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.08 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
   2. Electri-Flex Company
   3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit
   2. Republic Conduit
   3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
      b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
      a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
   4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
      b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.

5. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.10 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc
   2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation
   3. JM Eagle

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.11 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
   2. Electri-Flex Company
   3. International Metal Hose

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for type of conduit to be connected.

2.12 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc
   2. FRE Composites
   3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).

C. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.
   1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
   2. Cement-Tight and Watertight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

E. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

F. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:

H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
   1. Products:
      a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap
      b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box

I. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc

J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
   1. Products:
      a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers

L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.

E. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

F. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.

G. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.

I. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Electrical rooms.
b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.

5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
   a. Across floors.
   b. Across roofs.
   c. Across top of parapet walls.
   d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

J. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 260548.
3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
   a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
6. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
9. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.

K. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.

4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

L. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.

M. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
   b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 260553.

N. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

P. Conduit Sealing:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
3. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

R. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.

S. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.

E. Floor boxes.

F. Underground boxes/enclosures.

G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

G. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

I. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Poke-through assemblies.
   4. Access floor boxes.
   5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

J. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

K. Section 337119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes: Concrete manholes for electrical systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.

H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
   7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
   8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.

3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
    c. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    d. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
14. Manufacturers:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products
    c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
1. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell Incorporated

E. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
      b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
      c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products

F. Floor Boxes:
   1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
   2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
   3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
   4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
   5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

G. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
   1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
   4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
   5. Applications:
      a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
      b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
      c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
   6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products:
         2) MacLean Highline
         3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc
      b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
      c. Product(s):
         1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
         2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
         3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
   9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
      b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
   10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
   11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
      a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
      c. Electrical rooms.
      d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
   1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.

3. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.

M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

O. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

P. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

R. Close unused box openings.

S. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

T. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

U. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Voltage markers.

E. Underground warning tape.

F. Floor marking tape.

G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

E. Section 262300 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Factory-installed mimic bus.

F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

G. Section 271000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2021.

C. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Switchboards:

1) Identify ampere rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.

b. Panelboards:
1) Identify ampere rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.

c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
1) Identify voltage and phase.
2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

2. Service Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.

3. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".

4. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
a. Service equipment.
b. Industrial control panels.
c. Elevator control panels.

5. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
1) Nominal system voltage.
2) Available fault current.
3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
4) Date label applied.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271000.
3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
1) Color Code:
2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Brimar Industries, Inc
b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; [_____]
c. Seton Identification Products; [_____]
2. Materials:
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Brady Corporation
b. Brother International Corporation
c. Panduit Corp
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
a. System designation where applicable:
b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
a. System Designation: 1 inch.
b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:
a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.

2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation
2. HellermannTyton
3. Panduit Corp

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

B. Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.

C. Legend:
1. Markers for System Identification:

D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation
2. Brimar Industries, Inc
3. Seton Identification Products

B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Exception: Use foil-backed detectable type tape where required by serving utility or where directed by Owner.

C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.

D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

F. Color:

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brimar Industries, Inc
2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC
3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
   2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
   8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION 260553

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

F. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION 260583

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.

G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

C. Siemens Industry, Inc

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
2. Ambient Temperature:
a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.

2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
      b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
      c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
      d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

K. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

L. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

M. Load centers are not acceptable.

N. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Feed-through lugs.
   2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
      b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
      c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
      d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
      e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
   7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
   9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
      a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
      b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.

J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

M. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 260573.

N. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
   1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.

Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

D. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

G. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.

4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors. with weatherproof cover.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
   4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
   5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.05 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.06 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated
   2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
   3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
   1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
   2. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration:
         1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
         2) Communications: .
         3) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.

H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
    b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
    c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches above finished floor.
    d. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 262813 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.

D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

C. Siemens Industry, Inc

D. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Minimum Ratings:
      a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
      b. Double Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, or Class T Fuses: 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.

J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

K. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.

L. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

M. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

N. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

O. Heavy Duty Switches:
   1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
   2. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.

3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
    a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.

P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
    2. Integral fuse pullers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262816.16

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 262913
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
   1. Magnetic motor starters.
   2. General purpose contactors.
   3. Manual motor starters.
   4. Motor-starting switches without overload protection.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

C. Control accessories:
   1. Auxiliary contacts.
   2. Pilot devices.
   3. Control and timing relays.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers 2016.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.

F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).

G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation

B. Rockwell Automation, Inc; Allen-Bradley Products

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
    a. Altitude:
        1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
        2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
    b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Enclosures:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
    c. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Type 7/9, as required for the classification of the installed location.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

H. Instrument Transformers:
1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
4. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.

J. General Purpose Contactors: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
1. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect, but without integral overload relay(s).
2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
a. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic unless otherwise indicated or required.
b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.

K. Manual Motor Starters:
1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
a. Furnish with toggle operator.
b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
4. Integral-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
a. Furnish with toggle or pushbutton operator.
b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.

L. Motor-Starting Switches: Horsepower-rated switches without overload protection; toggle operator.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
3. Trip-free operation.
4. Visible trip indication.
5. Resettable.

a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.

6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
   a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
   b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
   c. Trip test function.
7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
   a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.

B. Circuit Breakers:
1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
   a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.

2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.

B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.

C. Control and Timing Relays:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

I. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

J. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 262913

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Lamps.

F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
   1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
   2. Includes lighting contactors.

D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

E. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.

C. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 2006.

D. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

C. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

D. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

H. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:
   1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

G. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
   1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
   2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
   1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
   2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
      a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

2.06 LAMPS

A. Lamps - General Requirements:
   1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
   2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
   4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
   5. Unless otherwise noted, color temperature shall be 3500k for indoor fixtures and 4000k for exterior fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

H. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

I. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
   2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Emergency Lighting Units:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

M. Exit Signs:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.

N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

O. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 265100

This page intentionally left blank for duplex printing

SECTION 271000
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Copper cable and terminations.

D. Communications equipment room fittings.

E. Communications outlets.

F. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition 2019.

B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment 2005e.

C. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems 2021.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set 2020.

F. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards 2009c, with Addendum (2016).

G. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces 2019e.

H. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure 2021d.

I. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises 2019d.

J. UL 444 - Communications Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
   3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Field Test Reports.

F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
   2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
   3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 5 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
   1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
   1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
   2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
   4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13; provide pull cords in all conduit.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CommScope
   2. General Cable Technologies Corporation
   3. Siemon Company

B. Copper Backbone Cable:
   1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2, ICEA S-90-661, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444; arranged in 25-pair binder groups.
   2. Cable Type: TIA-568.2 Category 3 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 24 AWG.
   3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of pairs as indicated on drawings.
   4. Cable Applications:
      a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable.
      b. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMR riser cable or Type CMP plenum cable.

C. Copper Horizontal Cable:
   1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
   2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
   3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
   4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.
   6. Product(s):
      a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Twisted Pair Cables; GigaSPEED XL Category 6 U/UTP Cable
      b. CommScope; Uniprise Twisted Pair Cables; CS34 Series Category 6 U/UTP Cable
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; GenSPEED Cables:

D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
   1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
   2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
   3. Product(s):
      a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX RJ45 Jacks; MGS400 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks
      b. CommScope; Uniprise RJ45 Jacks; UNJ600 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks

E. Copper Patch Cords:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
   2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
      a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
      b. Length: [_____] feet.
   3. Product(s):
      a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords
      b. CommScope; Uniprise Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
   1. Manufacturers:

a. CommScope
b. Siemon Company

2. Connector Blocks for Category 3 Cabling: Type 66 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
3. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
4. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
   a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
   b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
   c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
   d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
5. Product(s):
   a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Copper Panels; 360-IPR-1100-XX Series Patch Panels
   b. CommScope; Uniprise Copper Panels; UNP-XX-DM Series Patch Panels

B. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
1. Do not paint over UL label.

C. Cable Management:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. CommScope
   b. Siemon Company
2. Product(s):
   a. CommScope Cable Runway
   b. CommScope Horizontal/Vertical Cable Managers; HCM-SS-XX-XX/VCM-DS-XX-XX Series
   c. CommScope FiberGuide Raceway

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CommScope
2. Siemon Company

B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.
1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

C. Wall Plates:
1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
   a. As indicated on drawings.

2.06 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
   1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
   2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
   3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
   4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260533.13:

C. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
         2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
         3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
      d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
      e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
      f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:
   1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
   2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
   3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
   4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
   2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:
   1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
   2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
   3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Identification:
   1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.

2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

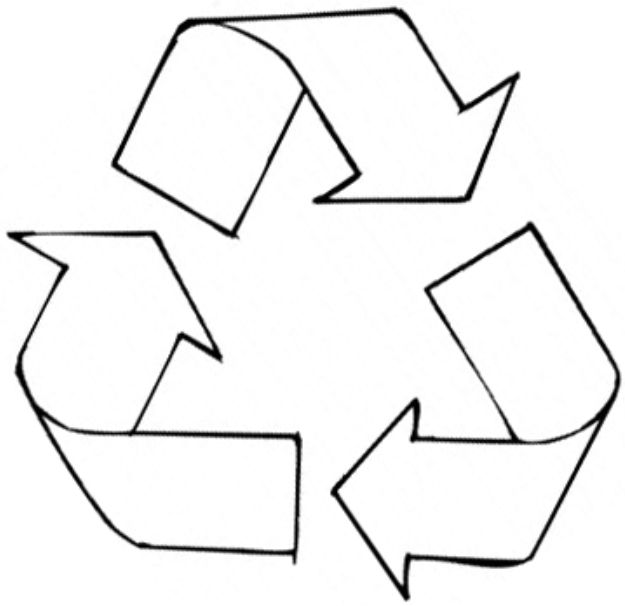
B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.

E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION 271000



These drawings and specifications have been created with formatting techniques intended to use the least amount of ink and paper. If they are no longer of use, please recycle or return them to:

Revival Architecture, Inc.
P.O. Box 400
Scott, AR 72142